This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world’s books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that’s often difficult to discover. Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book’s long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ Make non-commercial use of the files We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google’s system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ Maintain attribution The Google “watermark” you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ Keep it legal Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can’t offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book’s appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google’s mission is to organize the world’s information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world’s books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at [http://books.google.com/](http://books.google.com/)
Harvard College Library

THE BEQUEST OF

Charles R. Lanman
Professor of Sanskrit
1880-1926
ANCIENT INDIA

AS DESCRIBED BY

KTÉSIAS THE KNIDIAN;

BEING

A TRANSLATION OF THE ABRIDGEMENT OF HIS "INDIKA"
BY PHÓTIOS, AND OF THE FRAGMENTS OF THAT
WORK PRESERVED IN OTHER WRITERS.

BY

J. W. McCRINDLE, M.A., M.R.A.S.,

LATE PRINCIPAL OF THE GOVERNMENT COLLEGE, PATNA,
LATE FELLOW OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALCUTTA,
MEMBER OF THE GENERAL COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY
OF EDINBURGH.

WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND INDEX,

Reprinted (with additions)
from the "Indian Antiquary," 1881.

Calcutta: Thacker, Spink & Co.

Bombay: B. E. S. Press.


1882.
BOMBAY:
PRINTED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.
PREFACE.

This little book forms the third volume of the series of Annotated Translations of those works of the Classical writers which relate to Ancient India. The volumes already issued contain Translations of the Fragments of Megasthenes—of the Indika of Arrian—and of the Periplus of the Erythraean Sea; and in those which are to follow will be rendered the Geography of India as given by Strabo and by Ptolemy, and the accounts of the Macedonian Invasion as given by Arrian and by Curtius—and these works will complete the series.

Upper Norwood: December, 1881.
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fragment</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Elega in Photii, <em>Bibl.</em> LXXII, p. 144 seqq.</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>From Arrian, <em>Anab.</em> Book V. 4, 2</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Strabo, <em>Geog.</em> Book XV. From the <em>Indika</em> of Arrian, 30</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td><em>Ælian</em>, <em>De Nat. Anim.</em> Book XVII, 29</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>(A) Aristotle, <em>De Gener. Anim.</em> II, 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(B) From the same, towards the end of the 3rd Book of his <em>History of</em></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Animals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(C) <em>Ælian</em>, <em>De Animal.</em> XVI, 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>(A) <em>Ælian</em>, <em>De Animal. Nat.</em> XVI, 31</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(B) <em>Ælian</em>, <em>De Animal. Nat.</em> IV, 32</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>Tzetzes, <em>Chil.</em> VII, v. 739, from the 3rd Book of the <em>'Apašikov</em> of</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uranins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS.

PAGE

   II, 1 ..................... 38

Frag. IX. Pausanias (Boiöt. IX. xxi.
   4), quoting Ktêsias ... 39

Frag. X. Pliny, H. N. VIII, 21
   (al. 30) ................... 40

Frag. XI. From Ælian, De Animal.
   IV, 21; respecting the
   Indian Martikhora ... 40

Frag. XII. (A) Antigonus, Mirab. Nar.
   Cong. Hist. c. 182 ...... 42
   (B) Pliny, Hist. Nat. II, 106. 42
   (C) Ælian, De Anim. XVI, 37 43

Frag. XIII. Ælian, Nat. Anim. IV, 26. 43

Frag. XIV. Ælian, Nat. Anim. IV, 27 44

Frag. XV. (A) Ælian, Nat. Anim. XVI,
   37 .......................... 46
   (B) Ælian, Nat. Anim. III, 4. 46
   (C) Arist., De Hist. Anim.
   VIII, 28 .................... 46
   (D) Palladius, De Brachman,
   p. 5 .......................... 46
   (E) Pallad., De Brach., p. 4. 47
   (F) Antig. Mirab. Nar. 160... 47
   (G) From the work of Sōtiôn 47
   (H) Pliny, XXXI, 2 ........... 47
   (I) Michael. Apostol. Proverb
   XX, 6 ........................ 47

Frag. XVI. Pliny, Hist. Nat. XVII, 2. 47
CONTENTS.

PAGE

Frag. XVII. Ælian, Nat. Anim. IV, 36 .................. 48
Frag. XVIII. Ælian, Nat. Anim. IV, 41 .................. 50
Frag. XIX. Apollonios (Dyskolos), Hist. Mirab. XVII. 51
Frag. XX. Pliny, Hist. Nat. XXXVII, 2 ........... 51
Frag. XXI. Tzetzes, Chil. VII, v. 714 .................. 52
Frag. XXII. Pliny, Hist. Nat. VII, 2 52
Frag. XXIII. Ælian, IV, 46 ............. 52
Frag. XXIV. Servius the Commentator on Virgil, Æneid I, v. 653 ... 53
Frag. XXV. (A) Ælian, Hist. An. IV, 52 54
   (B) Ælian, III, 41 .......... 56
Frag. XXVI. Ælian, Nat. Anim. V, 3 .................. 56
   (B) From Sŏtiŏn in scattered passages where he relates marvels about rivers, fountains, and lakes .... 59
   (C) Strabo, Geog. XVI, 4. 59
Frag. XXVIII. Pliny, Hist. Nat. XXXI, 2 ........... 59
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frag.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XXX. (A) Antigonus, <em>Mirab.</em>&lt;br&gt;Nar. Cong. Hist.&lt;br&gt;c. 182</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B) Pliny, <em>Hist. Nat.</em>&lt;br&gt;XXXI, 2</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXX. (A) Tzetzes, <em>Chil. VII,</em>&lt;br&gt;v. 638</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B) Pliny, <em>Hist. Nat.</em>&lt;br&gt;VII, 2</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C) From the same</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXI.</td>
<td>Gellius, <em>Noct. Attic.</em>&lt;br&gt;IX, c. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXII.</td>
<td>Frag. IV, from&lt;br&gt;Athênaios, lib. X.&lt;br&gt;[c. 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIII.</td>
<td>Tzetzes, <em>Chil. VIII,</em>&lt;br&gt;v. 987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXV.</td>
<td>Lucian, <em>Ver. Hist.</em>&lt;br&gt;I, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVI.</td>
<td>Strabo, <em>Geog.</em> I, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lassen's Review of the Reports of Ktêsisas concerning India</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix, on certain Indian Animals, &amp;c.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANCIENT INDIA,
AS DESCRIBED BY KTÉSIAS.

INTRODUCTION.
The Life and Writings of Ktésias.
To Ktésias belongs the distinction of having been the first writer who gave to the Greeks a special treatise on India—a region concerning which they had, before his time, no further knowledge than what was supplied by the few and meagre notices of it which had appeared in the Geography of Hékataiōs of Milētos, and in the History of Herodotos. This Ktésias was a native of Knidos, an important Lakedemonian colony situate on the sea coast of Karia, and was the son of Ktēsiokhos (or Ktēsiarkhos).¹ His family, as we learn from Galen,² was a branch of the Asklēpiadai, a caste of priests settled principally in Kōs and Knidos, with whom medicine was an hereditary profession. He was contemporary with Hippokratēs, who like himself was an Asklēpiad; but he was very much younger than his illustrious kinsman, though by how many years we know not, as the date of his birth cannot be ascertained. We may conclude, however,

that he must have risen to eminence by the practice of his art before the year 416 B.C., for about that time he repaired to Persia, probably on the invitation of the king who appointed him physician to the royal court. Here he remained for 17 years, of which the first eleven were spent under Darius II, and the remaining six under his successor Artaxerxes Mnemon. He accompanied the latter when he took the field against Cyrus, and, as we learn from Xenophon, cured the wound which his royal master received in the battle of Kunaxa. Soon after this he appears to have left Persia and returned to his own country. This was in the year 398, after which we know nothing of his career.

Ktesias diversified his professional with literary pursuits and was the author of several works, of which the most important was his history of Persia. This was written in 23 books, of which the first six contained the history of the Assyrian monarchy down to the foundation of the kingdom of Persia. The next seven contained the history of Persia down to the end of the reign of Xerxes, and the remaining ten carried the history down to the time when the author left the Persian Court. This great work, whatever may have been its other merits, possessed this especial value, that the facts which it recorded were derived principally

---

3 Diodorus (I., 1) followed by Tzetzes (Chil. I. i, 82), writes that Ktesias fighting with his countrymen on behalf of Cyrus was taken prisoner at the battle of Kunaxa, and was thereafter on account of his skill in medicine taken into the king's service, in which he remained for 17 years. A comparison however of well ascertained facts discredits this statement.

4 V. Anat. I. viii, 27.
from the Persian state-records which Ktésias was permitted by the king to consult. His statements, as might be expected, are frequently at variance with those of Herodotos whose sources of information were different. He is also in a few instances at variance with his contemporary Xenophon. The work unfortunately no longer exists, but we possess a brief abstract of its contents made by P ã ó t i o s, and some fragments which have been preserved by Diodóros and other writers.

Besides the History and the Treatise on India, Ktésias appears to have composed several minor works. These consisted, so far as is known, of treatise on the Revenues of the Persian Empire, two treatises of a geographical nature—one being on Mountains, and the other on Rivers, and some books of voyages entitled Periploi.

The Indika of Ktésias, like his other works, has been lost, but, like his great work on the History of Persia, it has been abridged by P ã ó t i o s, while several fragments of it have been preserved in the pages of other writers, as for instance Ælian. It was comprised in a single book, and embodied the information which Ktésias had gathered about India, partly from the reports of Persian officials who had visited that country on the king's service, and partly also perhaps from the reports of Indians themselves, who in those days were occasionally to be seen at the Persian Court, whither they resorted, either as merchants, or as envoys bringing presents and tribute from the

---

* ὑ τῶν βασιλικῶν διάφερον ἐν ἄλιοι Πέρσαι τὰς παλαιὰς πράξεις κατὰ τινὰ νόμον ἔχουν συντεταγμένας. Diod. II. 32.
princes of Northern India, which was then subject to Persian rule. Ktésias unfortunately was not only a great lover of the marvellous, but also singularly deficient, for one of his profession, in critical acumen. He took, therefore, no pains to sift the accounts which were communicated to him, and the book which he gave to the world, instead of being, what a careful enquirer with his advantages might have made it—a valuable repertory of facts concerning India and its people, seemed to be little else than a tissue of fables and of absurd perversions or exaggerations of the truth, and was condemned as such, not only by the consentient voice of antiquity, but also by the generality of the learned in modern times. The work was nevertheless popular, and in spite of its infirm credit, was frequently cited by subsequent writers. Its 'tales of wonder' fascinated the credulous, while its style, which was remarkable alike for its ease, sweetness, and perspicuity, recommended it to readers of every stamp. It was the only systematic account of India the Greeks possessed till the time of the Makedonian invasion.

We must notice in conclusion the fact, that, as the knowledge of India, and especially of Indian antiquity, has increased, scholars have been led to question the justice of the traditional verdict which condemns Ktésias as a writer of unscrup...
pulious mendacity. They do not indeed wholly exculpate him, but they have shown that many of his statements, which were once taken to be pure falsehoods, have either certain elements of truth underlying them, or that they originated in misconceptions which were perhaps less wilful than unavoidable. The fabulous races for instance which he has described are found, so far from being fictions of his own invention, to have their exact analogues in monstrous races which are mentioned in the two great national epics and other Brahmanical writings, and which, though therein depicted with every attribute of deformity, were nevertheless, not purely fictitious, but misrepresentations of such aboriginal tribes as offered a stout resistance to their Aryan invaders while still engaged in the task of conquering India.

These moderate views, which have been advocated by such authorities as Heeren, Bähr, C. Müller, Lassen, and others, will no doubt come eventually to be very generally accepted.

Notice of Phötios.

Phötios, to whom we are indebted for the abridgments of Ktésias, was the Patriarch of Constantinople, an office to which he was elected, though previously a layman, in the year A.D. 858. Soon after the accession of Leo VI. as emperor (886) he was accused of having conspired against his life, and was in consequence banished to a monastery in Armenia, where he ended his days. He was not only a scholar of wonderful erudition and sound judgment, but was the author of many
works, the most important of which was that entitled *Myriobiblium* or *Bibliothekē*—which was a review on an extensive scale of ancient Greek literature. It contained abstracts of the contents of 280 volumes, many of which are now known only from the account which he has given of them. His abridgment of the Persian history of our author is much more concise than that of his *Indika*. The latter is however a careless and unsatisfactory performance, for the passages summarized are chiefly those for which Ktēsias was stigmatized as a fabulist and a liar.

As Lassen has devoted one of the leading sections\(^7\) of his great work on Indian Antiquity to an examination of the reports which are yet extant of Ktēsias upon India, and as his review is all but exhaustive, and reflects nearly all the light that learned research has yet been able to throw upon the subject, I have for this reason, as well as with a view to obviate the need which would otherwise occur, of having constant recourse to long foot-notes, thought it advisable to append to the translation of the Greek text a translation of this review. I have appended also a translation of some passages from Indiko-pleustēs, which will serve to illustrate the descriptions given by Ktēsias of certain Indian animals and plants.

\(^7\) In vol. II., pp. 641 ff. 2nd ed. 1874.
THE INDIKA OF KTÈSIAES.

FRAGMENT I.

Ecloga in Photii, Bibl. LXXII, p. 144 seqq.

1. Another work was read—the Indika of Ktèsiæs, contained in a single book wherein the author has made more frequent use of Ionic forms. He reports of the river Indus that, where narrowest, it has a breadth of forty stadia, and where widest of two hundred; and of the Indians themselves that they almost outnumber all other men taken together. He mentions the skôlex, a kind of worm bred in the river, this being indeed the only living creature which is found in it. He states that there are no men who live beyond the Indians, and that no rain falls in India but that the country is watered by its river.

2. He notices the pantarba, a kind of

---

1 This differs from what Arrian states on the authority of Ktèsiæs, (see Frag. ii.) Probably Arrian has quoted the sentence more correctly than Photios. And 100 stadia is far enough from the truth. With Ktèsiæs Conf. Philostratus, Vit. Apoll. ii, 18: τὸν μὲν δὴ ἵππον ζδε ἐπιραιώθηναι, σταδίους μᾶλλον τεσσαράκοντα τὸ γαρ πλώμαν αὐτοῦ τοσοῦτον. See Mannert, Geogr. d. Gr. u. Rom. Bd. V, i, p. 74.
2 Conf. Herodot. III, 94; Strabo II, v. 32.
3 Conf. § 27, and Frag. xxvi.
4 Conf. Herodot. III, 98, 105; Strabo II, v, 1, 32.
5 But conf. Strabo XV, i, 1, 13, 17, 18; Arrian, Indika, VI, 4; Philost. Vit. Apoll. II, 19; Diodor. II, 36.
6 Count Weltheim (Sammlung von Aufsätze, &c. Bd. II, p. 108ff.) regards this as the Hydrophanes or the changing stone, sun agate, a kind of opal, remarkable for the variety of colours it displays when thrown into water.
sealstone, and relates that when sealstones and other costly gems to the number of 477 which belonged to the Baktrian merchant, had been flung into the river, this *panatarba* drew them up to itself, all adhering together.

3. He notices also the elephants that demolish walls; the kind of small apes that have tails four cubits long; the cocks that are of extraordinary size; the kind of bird called the parrot and which he thus describes: it has a tongue and voice like the human, is of the size of a hawk, has a red bill, is adorned with a beard of a black colour, while the neck is red like cinnabar, it talks like a man in Indian, but if taught Greek can talk in Greek also.

4. He notices the fountain which is filled every year with liquid gold, out of which are

---

7 So Müller’s text, the common reading is 77.
8 With this compare Frag. iv. below.
9 This is reconcilable with the accounts of others if for μυκρὼν we read μακρὼν. For Megasthenes also speaks of Indian apes not smaller than large dogs and which have tails of five cubits length which answer to the *Mandē* ape or *Simia Faunus*, with the hair on the forehead projecting over the eyes, and the beard white, the body being dark. Vid. Aelian, *Nat. An.* XVII, 39; conf. XVI, 10, and Strabo XV, i. 87;—“The monkeys are larger than the largest dogs... their tails are more than two cubits in length.”
10 Conf. Frag. v.c.
11 *Byrrakōs*: Reland, *De Ophir*, p. 184, compares this with the Persian کشت *tedeq*. In Arrian, *Ind.* XV, 8 and Aelian, *Nat. An.* XVI, 2 and 15, the bird is called *συρταράκης*. Aelian however elsewhere calls it *ψυρρακός* and so also Diodorus and Pausanias. A feminine form *ψυρρακή* occurs in *Arist. H. An.* VIII, 12. The form in Pliny is *Psittacus*.
annually drawn a hundred earthen pitchers filled with the metal. The pitchers must be earthen since the gold when drawn becomes solid, and to get it out the containing vessel must needs be broken in pieces. The fountain is of a square shape, eleven cubits in circumference, and a fathom in depth. Each pitcherful of gold weighs a talent. He notices also the iron found at the bottom of this fountain, adding that he had in his own possession two swords made from this iron, one given to him by the king of Persia, and the other by Parystis, the mother of that same king. This iron, he says, if fixed in the earth, averts clouds and hail and thunderstorms, and he avers that he had himself twice seen the iron do this, the king on both occasions performing the experiment.

5. We learn further that the dogs of India are of very great size, so that they fight even with the lion; that there are certain high mountains having mines which yield the sar-

---

13 Artaxerxes Mnemon.
14 Baehr thinks that Ktesias here refers to the magnet, the properties of which were not at that time so well known as now.
15 Conf. Ælian. Nat. An. IV, 19; VIII, 1, 9; and Frag. vi, below.
16 Compare what Ælian (Frag. vi.) says of the dogs of the Kynamolgoi; compare also Strabo, quoting Mezenthenes XV, p. 1029, and the account in Curtius (de Reb. Alex. IX, i, 31) of an Indian dog attacking a lion.
dine-stone, and onyxes, and other seal stones;¹⁸ that the heat is excessive, and that the sun appears in India to be ten times larger¹⁹ than in other countries; and that many of the inhabitants are suffocated to death by the heat. Of the sea in India, he says, that it is not less than the sea in Hellas; its surface however for four finger-breadths downward is hot, so that fish cannot live that go near the heated surface, but must confine themselves always to the depths below.

6. He states that the river Indus flows through the level country, and through between the mountains, and that what is called the Indian reed²⁰ grows along its course, this being so thick that two men could scarcely encompass its stem with their arms, and of a height to equal the mast of a merchant ship of the heaviest burden.²¹ Some are of a greater size even than this, though some are of less, as might be expected when the mountain it grows on is of vast range. The reeds are distinguished by sex, some being male,

¹⁸ These mountains have been variously identified with Taurus, with Imans, with Paropamisus, and with the mountains of Great and Little Bukharia, which stretch through Tibet, and Kaśmir, but Count Welttheim takes them to be the Bala Ghâts near Bharoch. The Periplus states that onyxes and other precious stones were found in Ozênë (now Ujjain) and thence sent to Barygaza (Bharûch) for export. The well known Khambey stones come from a neighbouring district.
²⁰ Strabo III, p. 292, contests this.
²¹ Lit. of 10,000 talents; or μυριαμαθέαυ (Lobeck, ad. Phryn. p. 662) 60,000 amphore. Conf. Frag. vii.
others female. The male reed has no pith, and is exceedingly strong, but the female has a pith. 22

7. He describes an animal called the martikhora, 23 found in India. Its face is like a man's—it is about as big as a lion, and in colour red like cinnabar. It has three rows of teeth—ears like the human—eyes of a pale-blue like the human and a tail like that of the land scorpion, armed with a sting and more than a cubit long. 24 It has besides stings on each side of its tail, and, like the scorpion, is armed with an additional sting on the crown of its head, therewith it stings any one who goes near it, the wound in all cases proving mortal. If attacked from a distance it defends itself both in front and in rear—in front with its tail, by up-lifting it and darting out the stings, like shafts shot from a bow, and in rear by straightening it out. It can strike to the distance of a hundred feet, and no creature can survive the wound it inflicts save only the elephant. The stings are about a foot in length, and not thicker than the finest thread. The

22 Cf. Theophrastus, Plant. Histor. IV, ii, where he states that the male reed is solid, and the female, hollow. Cf. also Pliny, Hist. Nat. XVI, 36. Sprengel identifies this reed of Ktesias with the Bambusa and Calamus Rotang of Linnaeus. The same reed is mentioned by Herodotus (III, 98).

23 See Fraga. viii—xi, below.

24 μείξω υπάρχουσαν πήχεος. Baehr rightly amends the reading here to μείξον υπάρχον ἄν, which refers the measure to the sting instead of to the tail.
name martikhora means in Greek ἄνθρωποφάγος (i.e. man-eater), and it is so called because it carries off men and devours them, though it no doubt preys upon other animals as well. In fighting it uses not only its stings but also its claws. Fresh stings grow up to replace those shot away in fighting. These animals are numerous in India, and are killed by the natives who hunt them with elephants, from the backs of which they attack them with darts.

8. He describes the Indians as extremely just, and gives an account of their manners and customs. He mentions the sacred spot in the midst of an uninhabited region which they venerate in the name of the Sun and the Moon. It takes one a fifteen days' journey to reach this place from Mount Sardous. Here far the space of five and thirty days the Sun every year cools down to allow his worshippers to celebrate his rites, and return home unsorched by his

25 Tychsen says—This is the Persian مَرْد خُور from مَرْد, a man and خُور, the eater, is an abbreviated form of the participle خُوره, which is still on use ... if the final be viewed as a component part of the Persian word, we have only to substitute the participial form مَرْد خُوره, (abbreviated from مَرْد خُوره) as Reland has already done (p. 223), and we obtain precisely the same signification. Conf. Frags, viii—xi; also Philostratus, Vit. Apoll. IV, 45.

26 Weltheim, rejecting the opinion of some that this uninhabited region was the desert of Cobi, takes it to be rather the great desert east of the Indus where the worship of the sun flourished in early times. This desert also was in reality about a fifteen days' journey distant from the mountains which produced the onyx and sardine stones. Lassen has however assigned the locality to the Vindhyas.
burning rays." He observes that in India there is neither thunder nor lightning nor rain, but that storms of wind and violent hurricanes which sweep everything before them, are of frequent occurrence. The morning sun produces coolness for one half of the day, but an excessive heat during the other half, and this holds good for most parts of India. 29

9. It is not, however, by exposure to the sun that the people are swarthy,30 but by nature, for among the Indians there are both men and women who are as fair as any in the world, though such are no doubt in a minority. He adds that he had himself seen two Indian women and five men of such a fair complexion.30

10. Wishing to assure us of the truth of his statement that the sun makes the temperature cool for five and thirty days, he mentions several facts that are equally strange—that the streams of fire which issue from Ætna31 leave unscathed amidst the surrounding havoc those lands which

31 ἵνα μὴ φλέκτοι αὐτὴν τελέσωσι, lit. that they may not celebrate his rites unscorched. As the writer must have meant the opposite of this, φλέκτοι must be read instead of ἄφλεκτοι.

31 Possibly from Kāśmir.—J. B.

Conf. Pausan. X, 28, 2; Strabo, VI, 2; Valer. Max. V, 4.
belong to just men— that in Zakynthos there are fountains with fish whence pitch is taken out— that in Naxos is a fountain which at times discharges a wine of great sweetness, and that the water of the river Phasis likewise, if kept in a vessel for a night and a day, changes into a wine which is also of great sweetness—that near Phaselis in Lykia there is a perpetual volcano, always flaming on the summit of the rock both by night and by day, and this is not quenched by water, which rather augments the

32 The reference is to the field of the pious, εὐσεβῶν χώρα, near Catana, the scene of the story regarding the two brothers Amphinomos and Anapos, who saved their parents during an eruption by carrying them off on their shoulders. Vid. Pausan. X. xxviii, 2; Strabo, VI, 2; and Valer. Max. V, 4.

33 Herodotus (IV. 195) states that he had himself seen this bituminous fountain. It is mentioned by Antirrhonos; Hist. Mvrrabil. 169; by Dioskor. I, 96; by Vitruv. VIII, 8; and Pliny, XXXV, 15. Their accounts have been verified by modern travellers.

34 This fountain is mentioned by Stephan. Byz. s. v. Naxos, and a similar one by Pliny (Hist. Nat. II, iii, 106)—in the island of Andros; Cf. idem. XXXI, ii; and also Philostrat. Icon. I, 25.

35 The waters of the Phasis, according to modern accounts, are lead-coloured, possessed of a healing virtue and held as sacred, perhaps because they were thought by the ancients to have sprung from the gates of the morning sun, and therefore to have formed the dividing line between day and night. Arrian in the Peripl. Pont. Eux., no doubt with an eye to this passage of Ktēria, says that the water of the Phasis if kept in certain vessels acquired a pleasant vinous taste. V. Ritter, Erdk. II. pp. 817 and 915. Conf. Pliny (H. N. II. ciii, 106) who says that the water of the Lyncestis in Epirus is somewhat acid, and intoxicates like wine those who drink it.

36 See Frag. xii, below.
blaze, but by casting rubbish into it—and in like manner, the volcanoes of Ætna and of Prusa keep always burning.\footnote{39}  

11. He writes that in the middle of India are found the swarthy men called Pygmies,\footnote{39} who speak the same language as the other Indians. They are very diminutive, the tallest of them being but two cubits in height, while the majority are only one and a half. They let their hair grow very long—down to their knees, and even lower. They have the largest beards anywhere to be seen, and when these have grown sufficiently long and copious, they no longer wear clothing, but, instead, let the hair of the head fall down their backs far below the knee, while in front are their beards trailing down to their very feet. When their hair has thus thickly enveloped their whole body, they bind it round them with a zone, and so make it serve for a garment. Their privates are thick,

\footnote{37} Conf. Frag. xii, A. and B. Beaufort, an English traveler, confirms this statement. He reports that while travelling in the regions nearest the country of the Phasolitae he came upon a place where there was to be seen an ever-burning flame which like the fire of a volcano was inextinguishable. V. Beaufort's Caramania, p. 44.  
\footnote{38} There is a Prusa in Bithynia and another in Mysia, each near a mountain. Strabo, (XII, p. 844 seqq.) mentions both; but as he says nothing of a volcanic mountain in connexion with either, Bähr inclines to think that the reference is to Prusa in the vicinity of Mount Olympus, formerly called Cios, famous for miraculous fountains and things of that sort.  
\footnote{39} Conf. Homer, II. III, 6; Aristot. Hist. An. VIII, 12 and 14; Philostrat. Vit. Apollon. III, 47; Plin. Hist. Nat. VII, 2; Strabo, Geog. XV, 1, 57; Aulus Gellius, Noct. Att. IX, 4.}
and so large that they depend even to their ankles. They are moreover snub-nosed, and otherwise ill-favoured. Their sheep are of the size of our lambs, and their oxen and asses rather smaller than our rams, which again are as big as their horses and mules and other cattle. Of the Pygmies three thousand men attend the king of the Indians, on account of their great skill in archery. They are eminently just, and have the same laws as the Indians. They hunt hares and foxes not with dogs but with ravens and kites and crows and vultures. In their country is a lake eight hundred stadia in circumference, which produces an oil like our own. If the wind be not blowing, this oil floats upon the surface, and the Pygmies going upon the lake in little boats collect it from amidst the waters in small tubs for household use. They use also oil of sesamum and nut oil, but the lake-oil is the best. The lake has also fish.

12. There is much silver in their part of the country, and the silver-mines though not deep are deeper than those in Baktria. Gold also is a product of India. It is not found

---

40 See Frag. xiii, c.
41 See Frag. xiii below.
42 Conf. Frag. xxvii.
44 Antigon, c, 165, in Frag. xxvii, below.
in rivers and washed from the sands the like gold of the river Paktōlos, but is found on those many high-towering mountains which are inhabited by the Grīfīns, a race of four-footed birds, about as large as wolves, having legs and claws like those of the lion, and covered all over the body with black feathers except only on the breast where they are red. On account of those birds the gold with which the mountains abound is difficult to be got.

13. The sheep and the goats of the Indians are bigger than asses, and generally produce young by four and by six at a time. The tails grow to such a size that those of the dams must be cut off before the rams can get at them. India does not however produce the pig, either the tame sort or the wild. Palm-trees and their dates are in India thrice the size of those in Babylon, and we learn that there is a certain river flowing with honey out of a rock, like the one we have in our own country.

14. The justice of the Indians, their devotion to their king and their contempt of death

---

46 Grūψ, in Persian giriften, means to gripe or seize and Grīf corresponds well enough with γρῦψ. See Frag. xiv, below, where a fuller account of the gryphons is given.

47 See Frag. xii, below.

48 See Frag. xv, below; also Frag. xxix, D. Swine, wild and tame, are common enough now in India.

49 Conf. Palladius De Brachman, p. 4.

50 Regarding the Babylonian palms, vid. Herodot. I, 193; and Diodor. II, 53.
are themes on which he loves to expatiate. He
notices a fountain having this peculiarity, that
when any one draws water from it, the water
coagulates like cheese, and should you then
detach from the solid lump a piece weighing
about three obols, and having triturated this,
put the powder into common water, he to whom
you give this potion blabs out whatever he has
done, for he becomes delirious, and raves like a
madman all that day.\textsuperscript{\textsubscript{31}} The king avails himself
of this property when he wishes to discover the
guilt or innocence of accused persons. Who-
ever incriminates himself \textit{when undergoing the ordeal} is sentenced to starve himself to death,
while he who does not confess to any crime is
acquitted.\textsuperscript{\textsubscript{32}}

15. The Indians are not afflicted with head-
ache, or toothache, or ophthalmia, nor have they
mouthsores or ulcers in any part of their body.
The age to which they live is 120, 130, and
150 years, though the very old live to 200.\textsuperscript{\textsubscript{33}}

16. In their country is a serpent a span long,
in appearance like the most beautiful purple with
a head perfectly white but without any teeth.\textsuperscript{\textsubscript{34}}
The creature is caught on those very hot moun-
tains whose mines yield the sardine-stone. It
does not sting, but on whatever part of the body
it casts its vomit, that place invariably putrifies.

\textsuperscript{\textsubscript{31}} Antigonus Caryet. \textit{Histor. Mirab.} C. 160; Sotion, C.
17; Strabo, \textit{XVI}, iv, 20. \textsuperscript{\textsubscript{32}} Conf. Frag. xv, G.
\textsuperscript{\textsubscript{33}} Arrian, \textit{Ind.} 15, 12, and Frag. xxii, C.
\textsuperscript{\textsubscript{34}} See Frag. xvii.
If suspended by the tail, it emits two kinds of poison, one like amber which oozes from it while living, and the other black, which oozes from its carcase. Should about a sesame-seed's bulk of the former be administered to any one, he dies the instant he swallows it, for his brain runs out through his nostrils. If the black sort be given it induces consumption, but operates so slowly that death scarcely ensues in less than a year's time.\footnote{Conf. Frag. xvii, also Strabo, XV, i, 87, where, quoting Megasthenes, he speaks of flying serpents that let fall drops which raise putrid sores on the skin.}

17. He mentions an Indian bird called the Dikairon,\footnote{Δίκαιος: Tychsen compares the word with δίκαιος, good, the good principle, and καρδία, doing, a participle of the verb καρδίαν; the whole then means benefactor, and might be supposed to allude to the custom of the bird here mentioned. Bekker reads δικαιός here. See Frag. xviii.} a name equivalent in Greek to δικαιόν (i.e. just). It is about the size of a partridge's egg. It buries its dung under the earth to prevent its being found. Should it be found notwithstanding, and should a person at morning tide swallow so much of it as would about equal a grain of sésamum, he falls into a deep unconscious sleep from which he never awakes, but dies at the going down of the sun.\footnote{For fuller particulars vide Frag. xviii.}

18. In the same country grows what is called
the Parébon, a plant about the size of the olive, found only in the royal gardens, producing neither flower nor fruit, but having merely fifteen roots, which grow down into the earth, and are of considerable thickness, the very slenderest being about as thick as one's arm. If a span's length of this root be taken, it attracts to itself all objects brought near it—gold, silver, copper, stones and all things else except amber. If however a cubit's length of it be taken, it attracts lambs and birds, and it is in fact with this root that most kinds of birds are caught. Should you wish to turn water solid, even a whole gallon of it, you have but to throw into the water not more than an obol's weight of this root, and the thing is done. Its effect is the same upon wine which, when condensed by it, can be held in your hand like a piece of wax, though it melts the next day. It is found beneficial in the cure of bowel disorders.

19. Through India there flows a certain river, not of any great size, but only about two stadia in breadth, called in the Indian tongue Ὕπαρκχος, which means in Greek φίρων πάντα

58 Πάρησον (in Apollonius παρύσος,) may be compared with the Persian بار, weight, burthen, and دوورة ãver, bearing, drawing. This comparison however is rather defective.—Tychsen. See Frag. xix.

59 Ῥπαρχος: Tychsen adduces the Persian ãver, bringing, carrying, and خوش khosh, good: consequently ãver-khosh, bringing good, which exactly corresponds with the
1a ayadâ (i.e. the bearer of all things good). This river for thirty days in every year floats down amber, for in the upper part of its course where it flows among the mountains there are said to be trees overhanging its current which for thirty days at a particular season in every year continue dropping tears like the almond-tree and the pine-tree and other trees. These tears on dropping into the water harden into gum. The Indian name for the tree is siptakhora, which means when rendered into Greek γλυκό, ἡβω (i.e. sweet). These trees then supply the Indians with their amber. And not only so but they are said to yield also berries, which grow in clusters like the grapes of the vine, and have stones as large as the filbert-nuts of Pontos.

20. He writes that on the mountains just spoken of there live men having heads like

signification pointed out by Ktêsias. We might also compare berkosh, good, so that the initial letter in ὄπαρχος would be merely euphonous, but then the participle φέρων would not be expressed. The river is called by Pliny the Hypoburus, vide Frag. xx.

Σπαραχόρα: Compare this with the Persian خور shiftekh-khor, 'agreeable to eat.' The Persians call an apricot shifteh-rengh, 'agreeable colour.' Pliny (Hist. Nat. xxxvii. 2) has 'arbores eae Aphyacoras vocare,' where the word is disfigured.—Tychsen.

India however does not produce amber, and the tree of which it is here said to be the gum, cannot be satisfactorily identified. Baehr quotes Pliny XII, ix, 19, as a passage of no small importance for settling the question.

Pliny (Hist. Nat. XV, xxii, 24), explains why Pontic nuts were so called.
those of dogs, who wear the skins of wild beasts, and do not use articulate speech, but bark like dogs, and thus converse so as to be understood by each other.\textsuperscript{63} They have larger teeth than dogs, and claws like those of dogs, only larger and more rounded. They inhabit the mountains, and extend as far as the river Indus. They are swarthy, and like all the other Indians extremely just men. With the Indians they can hold intercourse, for they understand what they say, though they cannot, it is true, reply to them in words, still by barking and by making signs with their hands and their fingers like the deaf and the dumb, they can make themselves understood. They are called by the Indians \textit{Kalystrioi}, which means in Greek \textit{κυνοκέφαλοι}\textsuperscript{64} (\textit{i.e.}, dog-headed). Their food is raw flesh. The whole tribe numbers not less than 120,000 men.

21. Near the sources of this river\textsuperscript{65} there grows a certain purple flower, which is used for dying purple, and is not inferior to the Greek sort, but even imparts a far more florid hue.

\textsuperscript{63} See Frags. xxi and xxi.

\textsuperscript{64} Tychsen compares the word with the Persian \textit{kalek} or \textit{kalek}, a wolf, and \textit{keer}, the head, \textit{i.e.} \textit{kalek keer}, 'wolf-headed.' Another word more exactly answering the sound of the Greek would be \textit{Kalusterin}, the superlative of \textit{kaleus}, stupid, which would convert the dogheaded people into 'blockheads,' but this is not consonant with the translation of the name.—Heeren, \textit{Asiat. Nat.} vol. II. p. 304. Vide Frags. xxi, xxi, xxxi.

\textsuperscript{65} The Hyparkhos.
In the same parts there is a wild insect about the size of a beetle, red like cinnabar, with legs excessively long. It is as soft as the worm called skélex and is found on the trees which produce amber, eating the fruits of those trees and destroying them, as in Greece the wood-louse ravages the vine-trees. The Indians grind these insects to a powder and therewith dye such robes, tunics, and other vestments as they want to be of a purple hue. Their dye-stuffs are superior to those used by the Persians.

22. The Kynoképhaloi living on the mountains do not practise any of the arts but subsist by the produce of the chase. They slaughter the prey, and roast the flesh in the sun. They rear however great numbers of sheep and goats and asses. They drink the milk of the sheep and the whey which is made therefrom. They eat moreover the fruit of the Siptakhora—the tree which produces amber, for it is sweet. They also dry this fruit, and pack it in hampers as the Greeks do raisins. The same people construct rafts, and freight them with the hampers as well as with the flowers of the purple plant, after cleansing it, and with 260 talents weight of amber, and a like weight of the pigment which dyes purple, and 1000 talents more of amber. All this cargo, which is the

---

68 It is generally agreed that the cochineal insect is that to which Krēsias refers, though his description of it is not quite accurate. For fuller particulars vide Frag. xxiii.
season's produce, they convey annually as tribute to the King of the Indians. They take also additional quantities of the same commodities for sale to the Indians, from whom they receive in exchange loaves of bread and flour and cloth which is made from a tree-grown stuff (cotton). 67 They sell also swords such as they use in hunting wild beasts, and bows and javelins, for they are fell marksmen both in shooting with the bow and in hurling the javelin. As they inhabit steep and pathless mountains they cannot possibly be conquered in war, and the king moreover once every five years sends them as presents 300,000 arrows and as many javelins, 120,000 shields and 50,000 swords.

23. These Ky n o k e p h a l o i have no houses but live in caves. They hunt wild beasts with the bow and the spear, and run so fast that they can overtake them in the chase. Their women bathe once a month at the time of menstruation, and then only. The men do not bathe at all, but merely wash their hands. Thrice a month, however, they anoint themselves with an oil made from milk, 68 and wipe themselves with skins. Skins denuded of the hair, and made thin and soft, constitute the dress both of the men and their wives. Their richest men

67 See Larcher's Note on Herodot. III, 47; Plin. Nat. Hist. XIX, 1; and Frag. xxiv.
68 Butter; conf. Polyben. Strateg. IV, 3, 32; cf. also Peripl. Æg. Mar. § 41, where the same expression occurs.
however use cotton raiment, but the number of such men is small. They have no bed but sleep on a litter of straw or leaves. That man is considered the richest who possesses most sheep, and in property of this sort consists all their wealth. Both men and women have, like dogs, tails above their buttocks but larger and more hairy. They copulate like quadrupeds in dog-fashion, and to copulate otherwise is thought shameful. They are just, and of all men are the longest-lived, attaining the age of 170, and some even of 200 years.

24. Beyond these again are other men who inhabit the country above the sources of the river, who are swarthy like the other Indians, do no work, and neither eat grain nor drink water, but rear a good many cows and goats and sheep, and drink their milk as their sole sustenance. Children are born among them with the anus closed up, and the contents of the bowels are therefore voided, it is said, as urine, this being something like curds, though not at all thick but feculent. When they drink milk in the morning and take another draught at noon, and then immediately after eat a certain sweet-tasted root of indigenous growth which is said to prevent milk from coagulating in the

99 Curtius, VIII, 9, 21.
100 Conf. Frag. 1, section appended to § 33. Malte-Brun considered that this statement had reference to the Ourang-Outang of the Island of Borneo, or perhaps of the Andaman islands.
stomach, this root towards evening acts as an emetic, and they vomit up everything quite readily.

25. Among the Indians, he proceeds, there are wild asses as large as horses, some being even larger. They have a horn on their forehead, a cubit in length [the filings of this horn, if given in a potion, are an antidote to poisonous drugs]. This horn for about two palm-breadths upwards from the base is of the purest white, where it tapers to a sharp point of a flaming crimson, and, in the middle, is black. These horns are made into drinking cups, and such as drink from them are attacked neither by convulsions nor by the sacred disease (epilepsy). Nay, they are not even affected by poisons, if either before or after swallowing them they drink from these cups wine, water, or anything else. While other asses moreover, whether wild or tame, and indeed all other solid-hoofed animals have neither huckle-bones, nor gall in the liver, these one-horned asses have both. Their huckle-bone is the most beautiful of all I have ever seen, and is, in ap-

11 See Frag. xxv.
14 Tychsen thinks the rhinoceros is here meant, but the colour and other details do not quite agree with that animal. Heeren, An. Nat. vol. II, pp. 364 ff.
pearance and size, like that of the ox. It is as heavy as lead, and of the colour of cinnabar both on the surface, and all throughout. It is exceedingly fleet and strong, and no creature that pursues it, not even the horse, can overtake it.

26. On first starting it scampers off somewhat leisurely, but the longer it runs, it gallops faster and faster till the pace becomes most furious. These animals therefore can only be caught at one particular time—that is when they lead out their little foals to the pastures in which they roam. They are then hemmed in on all sides by a vast number of hunters mounted on horseback, and being unwilling to escape while leaving their young to perish, stand their ground and fight, and by butting with their horns and kicking and biting kill many horses and men. But they are in the end taken, pierced to death with arrows and spears, for to take them alive is in no way possible. Their flesh being bitter is unfit for food, and they are hunted merely for the sake of their horns and their huckle-bones.

27. He states that there is bred in the

---

18 That is, vermillion.
16 This is what Bruce relates of the rhinoceros.—Travels, vol. V, pp. 97 and 105.
17 Bruce says it has a disagreeable musky flavour.
18 Cf. Frag. xxi, and the account of the unicorn in Kosmas Indikopl.; conf. also Aristotle, de Part. An. III, 2, and Hist. Anim. II, 1; and also Philostr. Vit. Apoll. III, 2 and 3. Aelian's account in the above Frag. of the wild ass may be compared with his account of the Kortixon,—Ind. Ant., vol. VI, p. 129.
Indian river a worm 9 like in appearance to that which is found in the fig, but seven cubits more or less in length, while its thickness is such that a boy ten years old could hardly clasp it within the circuit of his arms. These worms have two teeth—an upper and a lower, with which they seize and devour their prey. In the daytime they remain in the mud at the bottom of the river, but at night they come ashore, and should they fall in with any prey as a cow or a camel, they seize it with their teeth, and having dragged it to the river, there devour it. For catching this worm a large hook is employed, to which a kid or a lamb is fastened by chains of iron. The worm being landed, the captors hang up its carcase, and placing vessels underneath it leave it thus for thirty days. All this time oil drops from it, as much being got as would fill ten Attic kotylai. At the end of the thirty days they throw away the worm, and preserving the oil they take it to the king of the Indians, and to him alone, for no subject is allowed to get a drop of it. This oil [like fire] sets everything ablaze over which it is poured and it consumes not alone wood but even animals. The flames can be quenched only by throwing over them a great quantity of clay, and that of a thick consistency. 10

9 See § 1, and Frag. xxvi. 10 Cf. Frag. xxvi, where Ἐλιαν gives fuller particulars. A somewhat similar creature is mentioned by Palladius (de Brachman. 10) as belonging to the Ganges. He calls it the Odontotyrranos.
28. But again there are certain trees in India as tall as the cedar or the cypress, having leaves like those of the date palm, only somewhat broader, but having no shoots sprouting from the stems. They produce a flower like the male laurel, but no fruit. In the Indian language they are called *karpion*, but in Greek *μυροδέα* (ungucent-roses). These trees are scarce.

---

28 Baehr thinks this may be the Chetak (*Pandanus odoratissima*), Kaicha, or Kyura. Regarding the word *karpion* Dr. Caldwell in the Introduction to his Dravidian Grammar thus writes: The earliest Dravidian word in Greek of which we know the date is *kárpsion*, Ktesias's name for cinnamon. Herodotus describes cinnamon as the *kárpsia*, which we, after the Phoenicians, call *Kyp物业服务*.

Liddell and Scott say "this word bears a curious likeness to its Arabic name *kerfāt*, *kīfah.*" This resemblance must, I think, be accidental, seeing that Herodotus considered 'cinnamon' alone as a foreign word. The word mentioned by Ktesias seems however to have a real resemblance to the Arabic word and also to a Dravidian one. Ktesias describes an odorous oil produced from an Indian tree having flowers like the laurel, which the Greeks called *μυροδέα*, but which in India was called *kárpsion*. From Ktesias's description (making allowance for its exaggerations) it is evident that cinnamon oil was meant, and in this opinion Wahl agrees. Uranus, a writer, quoted by Stephen of Byzantium, mentions *kēpābou* as one of the productions of the Abaseni, the Arabian Abyssinians, by which we are doubtless to understand; not so much the products of their country as the articles in which they traded. From the connexion in which it is found *kēpābou* would appear to be cinnamon, and we can scarcely err in identifying it with *kerfāt* or more properly *kīfah*, one of the names which cinnamon has received in Arabia. Some Arabian scholars derive *kīfah* from *kara* 'decortavit,' but Mr. Hassoun does not admit this derivation, and considers *kīfah* a foreign word. We are thus brought back to Ktesias's *kárpsion*, or the Indian word which *kárpsion* represented. As this is a word of which we know the antiquity, the supposition that the Greeks or the Indians borrowed it from the Arabs is quite inadmissible. What then is the Indian word Ktesias referred to? Not, as has been supposed, *kurūndhu*, the Singhalis
There oozes from them an oil in drops, which are wiped off from the stem with wool, from which they are afterwards wrung out and received into alabaster boxes of stone. The oil is in colour of a faint red, and of a somewhat thick consistency. Its smell is the sweetest in all the world, and is said to diffuse itself to a distance of five stadia around. The privilege of possessing this perfume belongs only to the king and the members of the royal family. A present of it was sent by the king of the Indians to the king of the Persians, and Ktésias alleges that he saw it himself, and that it was of such an exquisite fragrance as he could not describe, and he knew nothing whereunto he could liken it.

29. He states that the cheese and the wines of the Indians are the sweetest in the world, adding that he knew this from his own experience, since he had tasted both.

name for cinnamon derived from the Sanskrit karuṇa, but the Tamil-Malayālam word karuppu or kārppu, e.g. karappu-(t)oilam, Mal. oil of cinnamon. Other forms of this word are karappu, karuwa and karun, the last of which is the most common form in modern Tamil. Rheede refers to this form of the word when he says that "in his time in Malabar oils in high medical estimation were made from both the root and the leaves of the karua or wild cinnamon of that country." There are two meanings of karu in Tamil-Malayālam, 'black,' and 'pungent,' and the latter doubtless supplies us with the explanation of karuppu 'cinnamon'. .... I have little doubt that the Sanskrit karpura, 'camphor,' is substantially the same as the Tamil-Malayālam karuppu, and Ktésias's κάρπόνιον, seeing that it does not seem to have any root in Sanskrit and that camphor and cinnamon are nearly related. The camphor of commerce is from a cinnamon tree, the camphora officinarum.
30. There is a fountain among the Indians of a square shape and of about five ells in circumference. The water lodges in a rock. The depth downward till you reach the water is three cubits and the depth of the water itself three orguiai. Herein the Indians of highest distinction bathe [both for purification and the averting of diseases] along with their wives and children; they throw themselves into the well foot foremost, and when they leap in the water casts them up again, and not only does it throw up human beings to the surface, but it casts out upon dry land any kind of animal, whether living or dead, and in fact anything else that is cast into it except iron and silver and gold and copper, which all sink to the bottom. The water is intensely cold and sweet to drink. It makes a loud bubbling noise like water boiling in a caldron. Its waters are a cure for leprosy, and scab. In the Indian tongue it is called Ballađā and in Greek ὑδρα μη (i.e. useful).

31. On those Indian mountains where the Indian reed grows, there is a race of men whose number is not less than 30,000, and whose wives bear offspring only once in their whole lifetime. Their children have teeth of perfect

---

* Conf. frag. xxxvii.
* Conf. Frag. xxvii.

** Balada in Sank. means 'giving strength'; and is applied to a bullock, and a medical plant: balada is the Physalis flexuosa.—Ed.
whiteness, both the upper set and the under, and the hair both of their head and of their eyebrows is from their very infancy quite hoary, and this whether they be boys or girls. Indeed every man among them till he reaches his thirtieth year has all the hair on his body white, but from that time forward it begins to turn black, and by the time they are sixty, there is not a hair to be seen upon them but what is black. These people, both men and women alike, have eight fingers on each hand, and eight toes on each foot. They are a very warlike people, and five thousand of them armed with bows and spears follow the banners of the King of the Indians. Their ears, he says, are so large that they cover their arms as far as the elbows while at the same time they cover all the back and the one ear touches the other.\footnote{\textit{For an account of the various fabulous Indian races mentioned by the classical writers, and for their identification with the races mentioned in Sanskrit writings, see \textit{Ind. Ant.}, vol. VI, pp. 128-135, and footnotes.}}

32. There is in Ethiopia an animal called properly the \textit{Krokottas}, but vulgarly the \textit{Kynolykos}. It is of prodigious strength, and is said to imitate the human voice, and by night to call out men by their names, and when they come forth at their call, to \textit{fall upon them} and devour them. This animal has the courage of the lion, the speed of the horse, and the strength of the bull, and cannot be encountered success-
fully with weapons of steel. In Euboea about Khalkis the sheep have no gall, and their flesh is so extremely bitter that dogs even will not eat it. They say also that in the parts beyond the Maurusian Straits rain falls in the summer-time, while the same regions are in winter-time scorched with heat. In the country of the Kyônians there is, according to his account, a certain fountain, which instead of water has springs of oil—this oil being used by the people in the neighbourhood for all kinds of food. In the region also called Metadrída there is another fountain, this being at no great distance from the sea. At midnight it swells with the utmost violence, and in receding casts forth fish upon dry land in such quantities that the people of the place cannot gather them, and are obliged to leave them lying rotting on the ground.

33. Ktésias thus writing and romancing professes that his narrative is all perfect truth,

---


68 Μαυρουσίων πυλῶν—understand of the Pillars of Hercules. We have Maurusios in Pliny, Hist. Nat. V, 2; Strabo, Geog. XVII, iii, 2.

69 Ἐν τῶν Κυώνιων χώρα appears to be corrupt. We might suggest Cio in Mysia. The same thing is told of the fountain ἐν Σικάνων χώρα at the city Κυνίστρατον thus commonly for Μυρίστρατον (Antigon. Mirab. 154). Conf. also Aristot. Miv. ausc. c. 123.

60 This section is found only in the MS. of Müßiah and perhaps does not belong to Ktésias.
and, to assure us of this, asseverates that he has recorded nothing but what he either saw with his own eyes, or learned from the testimony of credible eye-witnesses. He adds moreover that he has left unnoted many things far more marvellous than any he has related, lest any one who had not a previous knowledge of the facts might look upon him as an arrant story-teller.

The Sêre sons and the natives of Upper India are said to be men of huge stature, so that among them are found some who are 13 cubits in height and who also live till they are above 200 years old. There are besides somewhere in the river called the Gaîtes men of a brute-like appearance who have a hide like that of a rhinoceros being quite impervious to darts, while in India itself in the central parts of an island of the ocean the inhabitants are said to have tails of extraordinary length such as satyrs are represented with in pictures.

Frag. II.

From Arrian, Anab. Book V. 4, 2.

And Ktêsias (if any one considers him a competent authority) asserts that the distance from the one bank of the Indus to the other where the stream is narrowest is 40 stadia, and

91. This fragment in the Munich MS. forms a part of the 15th Section of the text of Photios.
92. Cf. Lucian Macrob., c. 5.
93. Var. lect.—Gaitres.
94. Cf. Ptolemy, Geog. VII., iii, where the same words are used.
95. Cf. same chapter of same Book p. 178.
where it is widest, so much even as 100 stadia, though its breadth in general is the mean between these two extremes.

**Frag. III.**

Strabo, *Geog.* Book XV.

From this we can see how greatly the opinions of the others differ, Ktésias asserting that India is not less than all the rest of Asia, and Onesikritos that, &c.

From the *Indika* of Arrian, 30.

Ktésias the Knidian states that India is equal to the rest of Asia, but he is wrong.

**Frag. IV.**


When the King of the Indians goes on a campaign, one hundred thousand war-elephants go on before him, while three thousand more, that are of superior size and strength, march, I am told, behind him, these being trained to demolish the walls of the enemy. This they effect by rushing against them at the King’s signal, and throwing them down by the overwhelming force with which they press their breasts against them. Ktésias reports this from hearsay, but adds that with his own eyes he had seen elephants tear up palm trees, roots and all, with like furious violence; and this they do whenever they are instigated to the act by their drivers.\(^{96}\)

\(^{96}\) Conf. Diodor. II., 17; Strabo, XV, I, 41 ff.; Curtius, VIII, 9, 17; Kosmos Indikopleustes, XI, p. 339.
FRAG. V.


What Ktēsias has said regarding the seed of the elephant is plainly false, for he asserts that when dry it turns hard so as to become like amber; and this it does not.97

(B) From the same, towards the end of the 3rd Book of his History of Animals.

What Ktēsias has written regarding the seed of the elephant is false.

(C) Ælian, De Animal. XVI, 2.

Cocks [in India] are of immense size, and their crests are not red like the crests of our own cocks, but many-hued, like a floral garland; their rump feathers are neither curved nor wreathed, but broad, and these they trail after them in the way the peacock drags his tail when he does not make it stand erect. The feathers of the Indian cocks are partly golden, and partly of a gleaming azure like the amaragus stone.98

FRAG. VI.


Ktēsias in his account of India says that the people called the Kynamoegoi rear many dogs as big as the Hyrkanian breed, and this Knidian writer tells us also why they keep so many dogs, and this is the reason: From the time of the summer solstice on to mid-winter

97 Ktēsias, however, probably referred to the matter which issued from the orifice in the temples.
98 A kind of pheasant is meant—the Impeyanum Lophop.
they are incessantly attacked by herds of wild oxen, coming like a swarm of bees or a flight of angry wasps, only that the oxen are more numerous by far. They are ferocious withal and proudly defiant, and butt most viciously with their horns. The Kyna molgoi, unable to withstand them otherwise, let loose their dogs upon them, which are bred for this express purpose, and these dogs easily overpower the oxen and worry them to death. Then come the masters, and appropriate to their own use such parts of the carcases as they deem fit for food, but they set apart for their dogs all the rest, and gratitude prompts them to give this share cheerfully. During the season when they are left unmolested by the oxen, they employ their dogs in hunting other animals. They milk the bitches, and this is why they are called Kynamolgoi (dog-milkers). They drink this milk just as we drink that of the sheep or the goat.

(B) Polydeukês (Pollux), Onomastic. V, 5, 41, p. 497.

The Kynamolgoi are dogs living about the lakes in the south of India and subsisting upon cows’ milk. They are attacked in the hot season by the oxen of India, but they fight these assailants and overcome them, as Ktesias relates.90

90 Conf. Diod. III, 31; Megasthenes in Strabo, XV, 37; Plin. Hist. Nat. VII, 2; Curtius, IX, i. 31.
(B) Ἐλιαν, De Animal. Nat. IV, 32.

It is worth while learning what like are the cattle of the Indians. Their goats and their sheep are, from what I hear, bigger than the biggest asses, and they produce four young ones at a time, and never fewer than three. The tails of the sheep reach down to their feet, and the tails of the goats are so long that they almost touch the ground. The shepherds cut off the tails of those ewes that are good for breeding to let them be mounted by the rams, and these tails yield an oil which is squeezed out from their fat. They cut also the tails of the rams, and having extracted the fat, sew them up again so carefully that no trace of the incision is afterwards seen.

Frag. VII.

Tzetzes, Chil. VII, v. 739, from the Third Book of the Ἀραβικοῦ of Uranus.

If any one thinks that the size of the Arabian reeds has been exaggerated, who, asks Tzetzes, would believe what Ktêsias says of the Indian reeds—that they are two orguiai in breadth, and that a couple of cargo-boats could be made from a single joint of one of these reeds.100

Frag. VIII.


No animals of these species have a double row of teeth, though, if we are to believe

Ktésias, there is one exception to the rule, for he asserts that the Indian beast called the Martikhora has a triple row of teeth in each of its jaws. He describes the animal as being equal in size to the lion, which it also resembles in its claws and in having shaggy hair, though its face and its ears are like those of a human being. Its eyes are blue and its hair is of the colour of cinnabar. Its tail, which resembles that of the land scorpion, contains the sting, and is furnished with a growth of prickers which it has the power of discharging like shafts shot from a bow. Its voice is like the sound of the pipe and the trumpet blended together. It runs fast, being as nimble as a deer. It is very ferocious and has a great avidity for human flesh.

FRAG. IX.

Pausanias (Boit., IX. xxi. 4) quoting Ktésias, thus describes the same animal.

The animal mentioned by Ktésias in his Indīka, called by the Indians the Martikhora, but by the Greeks, it is said, ἀνδροφάγος (man-eater) is, I am convinced, the tiger. It is described as having three rows of teeth in each of its jaws and as having stings at the end of its tail, wherewith it defends itself against its assailants whether fighting at close quarters or at a distance. In the latter case it shoots its stings clean away from its tail like shafts shot from a bow-string.

101 i. e. vermilion.
[The Indians appear to me to have accepted this account, which is not true, through their excessive dread of this creature.]

FRAG. X.

Pliny, H. N. VIII, 21 (al. 30.)

Ktésias states that the animal which he calls the Martikhora is found among these people [the Indians or rather the Aethiopians]. According to his description, it has a triple row of teeth, ranged together like the teeth of a comb; its face and its ears are like those of a human being, while its eyes are blue and its hair of a blood-red colour. It has the body of a lion and its tail is armed with stings, with which it smites like the scorpion. Its voice is like the commingled sound of the pipe and the trumpet. It runs very fast, and is very fond of human flesh.

FRAG. XI.

From Ælian, De Animal. IV. 21; respecting the Indian Martikhora.

In India is found a wild animal called in the native tongue the Martikhora. It is of great strength and ferocity, being about as big as a lion, of a red colour like cinnabar, and covered with shaggy hair like a dog. Its face, however, is not bestial, but resembles that of a human being. It has both in the upper and the lower jaw a double row of teeth which are extremely sharp at the points and larger than the canine.
Its ears in their conformation are like the human, but they are larger and covered with shaggy hair. Its eyes also are like the human, and of a blue colour. It has the feet and the claws of a lion, but its tail, which may be more than a cubit long, is not only furnished at the tip with a scorpion's sting but is armed on both sides with a row of stings. With the sting at the tip it smites any one who comes near it, and kills him therewith instantaneously, but if it is pursued it uses the side stings, discharging them like arrows against the pursuer, whom it can hit even though he be at a good distance off. When it fights, having the enemy in front, it bends the tail upward, but when, like the Sakians, it fights while retreating, it straightens it out to the fullest length. The stings, which are a foot long and as slender as a rush (or a fine thread), kill every animal they hit, with the exception of the elephant only. Ktesias says that he had been assured by the Indians that those stings that are expended in fighting are replaced by a growth of new ones as if to perpetuate this accursed plague. Its favourite food, according to the same author, is human flesh, and to satisfy this lust, it kills a great many men, caring not to spring from its ambush upon a solitary traveller, but rather upon a band of two or three for which it is singly more than a match. All the beasts of the forest yield to its prowess, save only the lion, which it is im-
potent to subdue. That it loves above all things to gorge itself with human flesh, is clearly shown by its name—for the Indian word Martikhora means man-eater—and it has its name from this particular habit. It runs with all the nimbleness of a deer. The Indians hunt the young ones before the stings appear on their tails, and break the tails themselves in pieces on the rocks to prevent stings growing upon them. Its voice has a most striking resemblance to the sound of a trumpet. Ktesias says that he had seen in Persia one of these animals, which had been sent from India as a gift to the Persian king. Such are the peculiarities of the Martikhora as described by Ktesias, and if any one thinks this Knidian writer a competent authority on such subjects, he must be content with the account which he has given.

_Frag. XII._


He says that Ktesias gives an account of an undying fire burning on Mount Chimaera in the country of the Phaselitai. Should the flame be cast into water, this but sets it into a greater blaze, and so if you wish to put it out you must cast some solid substance into it.

(B) Pliny, _Hist. Nat._ II, 106.

Mount Chimaera in Phaselis is volcanic, and burns night and day with a perpetual
flame. According to Ktésias the Knidian, the fire is augmented by water, but extinguished by earth or hay.\textsuperscript{103}

C. Ælian, De Anim. XVI. 37.

Among the Indian Psyllloi (who are so called to distinguish them from the Libyan Psyllloi) the horses are no bigger than rams, while the sheep look as small as lambs. The asses are likewise correspondingly small and so are the mules and the oxen, and in short all cattle of whatever kind.\textsuperscript{104}

Frag. XIII.

Ælian, Nat. An. IV, 26.

Hares and foxes are hunted by the Indians in the manner following. They do not require dogs for the purpose, but taking the young of eagles, of ravens and of kites, they rear and train them to pursue these animals by subjecting them to this course of instruction. Taking a pet hare and a tame fox, they fasten on to each a goblet of flesh, and then making them run away, at the same time dismiss the birds to give them instant chase, and catch the alluring bait. The birds eagerly pursue, and catching up either the hare or the fox, pounce upon the flesh, with which they are allowed to glut their maw in recompense for their activity in having

\textsuperscript{103} Conf. Ind. Ant., vol. IX, p. 109, and Beaufort's Travels.

\textsuperscript{104} Poemo, for which perhaps Æmo should be read.

\textsuperscript{105} See Frag. xv. From this it appears that Ktésias calls the same race both Psylli and Pygmies.
captured it. When they have thus become adepts in hunting, they are taken out to pursue mountain hares and wild foxes, when, on sighting the quarry, they at once give it chase in hope of earning the customary dainty, and having quickly caught it bring it to their masters, as Ktésias acquaints us. From the same source we further learn that the entrails of the quarry are given them instead of the gobbets of flesh to which they had been formerly treated.

Frag. XIV.

(A) Ælian Nat. Anim. IV, 27.

The gryphon, an Indian animal, is, so far as I can learn, four-footed like the lion and has claws of enormous strength closely resembling his. It is described as having feathers on its back, and these black, while the breast feathers are red and those of the wing white. According to Ktésias its neck is variegated with feathers of a bright blue; its beak is like an eagle’s; and its head like the representations which artists give of it in paintings and sculptures. Its eyes are said to be fiery red, and it builds its nest upon the mountains, and, as it is impossible to catch these birds when full grown, they are caught when quite young. The Baktrians who are next neighbours to the Indians give out that these birds guard the gold found in the regions which they haunt, and that they dig it out of the ground and build
their nests with it, and that the Indians carry off as much of it as falls to the ground. The Indians however deny that the gryphons guard the gold, alleging, what I think is highly probable, that gold is a thing gryphons have no use for; but they admit that when these birds see them coming to gather the gold, they become alarmed for their young and attack the intruders. Nor do they resist man only, but beasts of whatever kind, gaining an easy victory over all except only the elephant and the lion, for which they are no match. The gryphons, then, being so formidable, the natives of these countries go not to gather gold in the day time, but set out under cover of night when they are least likely to be detected. Now the auriferous region which the gryphons inhabit is a frightful desert, and those who make a raid upon the gold, select a moonless night, and set out armed, the expedition being a thousand or even two thousand strong. They take with them mattocks for digging the gold and sacks in which to carry it away. If they are unobserved by the gryphons they have a double share of good luck, for they not only escape with their lives but bear a freight of gold in triumph home, where, the metal having been purified by those who are skilful in smelting ores, they are recompensed with overflowing wealth for all the

106 Perhaps the Desert of Cobi.
hazards of the enterprise. Should they on
the other hand be detected in the act of
theft, certain death would be their fate. I
have learned by enquiry that they do not
return home till after an absence of three or
four years.\footnote{The same is related from \AElian by Philo, \textit{De animall.}
propriet. 2, pp. 15 seq.; conf. Herodot. III. 116; IV.
13, 27. Bæschr has a very long note on the Gryphons.}

\textbf{Frag. XV.}

(A) \AElian, \textit{Nat. An.} XVI, 37.

It is said that neither the wild nor the tame
swine is found in India, and that the Indians so
much abhor the flesh of this animal that they
would as soon taste human flesh as taste pork.

(B) \AElian, \textit{De Nat. Anim.} III, 4.

The following also are peculiarities in the
nature of animals. The swine, according to
Ktésias, whether wild or tame, is not found in
India, and he somewhere states that Indian
sheep have tails a cubit in breadth.

(C) Arist., \textit{De Hist. Anim.} VIII, 28.

In India, as Ktésias, a writer not to be de-
pended on, tells us, the swine is not found either
wild or tame.

[The animals of that country however which are
bloodless and those that lie in holes are all large.]

(D) Palladius, \textit{De Brachman}, p. 5.

For the swine of the Thebâid, on account of
the excessive heat, is no longer found either in
the parts of India or of \AEthiopia.
(E) Pallad., De Brach., p. 4.

It (India) has also palms and the largest of nuts, the Indian as well as the small nut which is aromatic.


Ktésias, he says, informs us that in Æthiopia there is a fountain whose waters are red like cinnabar, and make those who drink them mad.

(G) From the work of Sotión.

Ktésias relates that in Æthiopia there is a fountain of water resembling cinnabar in colour which deprives those who drink it of their reason, so that they confess all the misdeeds which they have secretly committed.

(H) Pliny, XXXI, 2.

In drinking this water due moderation must be observed lest it make you mad like those persons who drink of that red fountain in Æthiopia whereof Ktésias writes.

(I) Michael. Apostol. Proverb, XX, 6.¹⁰⁷

A swine among the roses, a proverb applied by Kratès to the intractable and uneducated. Ktésias asserts that the swine is not bred in India, either the wild or the tame kind, and he somewhere mentions that the sheep have tails a cubit in breadth.

Frag. XVI.


Onesikritus says that in those parts of India where no shadows are cast there are men who are 5 cubits and 2 palms in stature and who

¹⁰⁷ This is given as frag. 29 by Lion, but not by Müller.
live 130 years without becoming old, for if they die then they are cut off as it were in mid-life. Krates of Pergamus calls the Indians who live over a hundred years Gymnetae, but many writers call them Makrobi. Ktésias asserts that a tribe of them called Pandaræ inhabiting the valleys live for 200 years, and have in their youth white hair, which turns black when they grow old.

Frag. XVII.

Ælian, Nat. An. IV, 36.

Writers on India inform us that that country produces many drugs, and is astonishingly prolific of those plants that yield them. Many of these drugs are medicinal and cure snake-bites, which are so dangerous to life, but others are deleterious and quickly destroy life. Among these may be reckoned the poison of a particular kind of serpent, one which to appearance is about a span long. Its colour is purple of the deepest dye, but not on the head, which so far from being purple, is extraordinarily white, whiter even than snow or than milk. It is found in those parts of India which are most scorched by the sun. It has no teeth, and does not at all incline to bite, and hence one would think it to be of a tame and gentle nature, but nevertheless, wherever it casts its vomit, be it upon the limb of a man or of a beast, nothing can prevent the whole of that limb from mortifying. It is sought after for the sake of this
poison, and is, when caught, suspended from a tree by the tail, so that the head may look downward to the ground. Below its mouth they place a casket made of brass, to receive the drops of poison as they fall. The matter thus discharged condenses and becomes a solid mass which might be mistaken for the gum which oozes from the almond-tree. When the snake is dead the vessel is replaced by another, which is also of brass, for the carcase then discharges a serous humour like water, which, after being allowed to stand for three days, takes also a solid form. The two masses differ from each other in colour, the one being jet-black and the other the colour of amber. If you take of the latter no more than what would equal the bulk of a sesame seed, and administer this to one either in his food or his drink, he is first of all seized with violent spasms, and his eyes in the next place become distorted, and his brain, forcing its way through his nostrils, runs out, when death ensues after a short but sharp agony. If a smaller dose is taken, death does not immediately ensue, but does so eventually. The black poison, again, which has oozed from the snake when dead, operates but slowly, for if one swallows the same bulk of it as of the other, it corrupts his blood and he falls into a consumption, of which he dies in a year's time. Many, however, survive for two years, dying inch by inch.
Frag. XVIII.

Ælian, De Nat. An. IV, 41.

There is a species of Indian bird of very diminutive size which may be thus described. It builds its nests on high and precipitous mountains, and is about as big as a partridge egg, and of a bright red colour like realgar. The Indians call it in their tongue dikairom, and the Greeks in theirs, as I am informed, dikaiion (i.e. just). Its dung has a peculiar property, for if a quantity of it no bigger than a grain of millet be dissolved into a potion, it would be enough to kill a man by the fall of evening. But the death that comes thereby resembles a sleep, and is most pleasant withal and pangsless, being like that death which the poets are wont to call lusimelés (limb-relaxing) and abelékthros (easy), for such a death is painless, and is therefore to those who wish to be rid of life, the sweetest of all deaths. The Indians accordingly spare no pains to procure this substance, which they regard as a genuine anodyne for all human ills. Hence it is included among the costly presents sent by the king of the Indians to the Persian king, by whom it is prized more than aught else, and who treasures it up as a sure defence in case of necessity against ills that are past all other remedy. No one in all Persia possesses it save only the king himself and the king's mother. Let us here then compare this Indian drug with the Egyptian
so as to determine which is superior. The Egyptian we saw, had the effect throughout the day it was taken of restraining and check- ing tears, whereas the Indian induced an unending oblivion of all ills. The former was the gift of a woman, and the latter the gift of a bird, or rather of Nature, which, through the agency of this bird, unfetters man from the sternest bondage. And the Indians, they say, are happy in the possession of this, since they can by its means whenever they please, escape from their prison-house here below.

Frag. XIX.

Apollonius (Dyskolos), Hist. Mirab. XVII.

Ktēsias says that in India is found a tree called the *parybon*. This draws to itself everything that comes near, as gold, silver, tin, copper and all other metals. Nay, it even attracts sparrows when they alight in its neighbourhood. Should it be of large size, it would attract even goats and sheep and similar animals.

Frag. XX.

Pliny, Hist. Nat. XXXVII, 2.

Ktēsias says that in India is a river, the Hypobarnus, and that the meaning of its name is *the bearer of all good things*. It flows from the north into the Eastern Ocean near a mountain well-wooded with trees that produce amber. These trees are called *aphytacorae*, a name which means *lushious sweetness*. 
Frag. XXI.
Tsotzes, Chil. VII, v, 714.
Ktésias says that in India are the trees that produce amber, and the men called the Kynokephaloi, who, according to his account, are very just men living by produce of the chase.

Frag. XXII.
On many mountains (of India) is found a race of men with heads like those of dogs, who are dressed with the skins of wild beasts, who bark instead of speaking, and who, being armed with claws, live by hunting and fowling. Ktésias says that in his time the number of these men was 120,000.

Frag. XXIII.
Ælian, IV, 46.
Among the Indians are found certain insects about the size of beetles and of a colour so red that at first sight one might mistake them for cinnabar. Their legs are of extraordinary length and soft to the touch. They grow upon the trees which produce amber, and subsist upon their fruit. The Indians collect them for the sake of the purple dye, which they yield when crushed. This dye is used for tinting with purple not only their outer and their under-garments, but also any other substance where a purple hue is required. Robes tinted with this purple are sent to the Persian king, for the Indian purple is thought by the Persians to be marvellously beautiful and far
superior to their own. This we learn from Ktēsias, who says well, for this dye is in fact deeper and more brilliant than the renowned Lydian purple.

In that part of India where the beetles (καρθάρια) are met with, live the Kynokephaloi, who are so called from their being like dogs in the shape of their head and in their general appearance. In other respects, however, they resemble mankind, and go about clad in the skins of wild beasts. They are moreover very just, and do no sort of injury to any man. They cannot speak, but utter a kind of howl. Notwithstanding this they comprehend the language of the Indians. They subsist upon wild animals, which their great fleetness of foot enables them to capture with the utmost ease. Having killed the prey they cut it into pieces, and roast it by the heat of the sun and not by fire. They keep goats however and sheep, whose milk supplies them with drink, as the chase with food. I have mentioned them among the brutes, and with good reason, for they do not possess articulate and intelligible speech like mankind.\footnote{Herodotus mentions Kynokephaloi in Africa (IV, 192); conf. Diodor. III, 34; Augustine, C. D. XVI, 8; Aristot. Hist. Anim. 11, 8; Strabo, XVI, iv, 15; Philost. Vit. Apollon. VI, 1.}

FRAG. XXIV.

Servins the Commentator on Virgil; \textit{Aeneid}, I, v, 653.

\textit{Acantho}—i. e. with a flexible twig in imitation of which a robe is artificially adorned
and wrought. Varius makes this statement. Ktêsias says that there are trees in India which grow wool.

Frag. XXV.

(A) Ἀειλιαν, Hist. An. IV, 52.

I have ascertained by enquiry that wild asses are found in India as big as horses. The animal is entirely white, except about the head, which is of a reddish colour, while the eye gleams with azure. It has a horn upon its forehead about a cubit and a half long. This horn is white at the base, crimson at the tip, and jet black in the middle. These particoloured horns are used, I understand, as drinking cups by the Indians, not indeed by people of all ranks, but only by the magnates, who rim them at intervals with circlets of gold just as they would adorn with bracelets the arm of some beautiful statuë. They say that whoever drinks out of this horn is protected against all incurable diseases, for he can neither be seized by convulsions nor by what is called the sacred disease (epilepsy), and neither can he be cut off by poison; nay if before drinking from it he should have swallowed anything deleterious, he vomits this, and escapes scatheless from all ill effects, and while, as has been believed, all other asses, wherever found, and whether wild or tame, and even all solid-hoofed animals, have neither a huckle-bone (ἀκρογαλάς) nor a gall in

the liver, the Indian horned asses have according to Ktésias both a huckle-bone and a gall in the liver. The huckle-bones are said to be black, not only on the surface but all throughout as may be proved by breaking one to pieces. They are fleeter not only than other asses but even than horses and deer. On first starting they run leisurely, but they gradually strengthen their pace, and then to overtake them, is, to use a poetical expression, the unattainable (τα ἀκηχήτα).\textsuperscript{110} When the dams have brought forth and begin to lead out their young ones to the pastures, the males are in close attendance, and guard their offspring with devoted care. They roam about in the most desolate tracts of the Indian plain, and when the hunters come to attack them, they relegate their foals, being as yet but young and tender, to graze in the rear, while in front they fight to defend them. Their mode of attack is to charge the horsemen, using the horn as the weapon of assault, and this is so powerful, that nothing can withstand the blow it gives, but yields and snaps in two, or is perhaps shivered to pieces and spoiled for further use. They sometimes even fall upon the horses, and so cruelly rip up their sides with the horn that their very entrails gush out. The riders, it may well be imagined, dread to encounter them at close quarters, since the penalty of approach-

\textsuperscript{110} Used by Homer.
ing them is a miserable death both to man and horse. And not only do they butt, but they also kick most viciously and bite; and their bite is much to be dreaded, for they tear away all the flesh they grasp with their teeth. It is accordingly impossible to take them alive if they be full-grown; and hence they must be despatched with such missiles as the spear or the arrow. This done, the Indians despil both of their horns, which they ornament in the manner already described. The flesh is so very bitter that the Indians cannot use it for food.\footnote{Conf. \textit{\AE}lian. III, 41; XVI, 20; \textit{Aristot. De partt. Anim.}}

\textit{\AE}lian, III, 41.

India, he says, produces unicorn horses and breeds likewise unicorn asses. Drinking cups are made from these horns. Should one who plots against another's life put a deadly poison into these cups no harm is done to the man who drinks therefrom. The horn of the horse and the ass, it would appear, is an antidote against evil.

\textbf{FRAG. XXVI.}

\textit{\AE}lian, \textit{Nat. An.} V, 3.

The river Indus has no living creature in it except, they say, the Skôlêx, a kind of worm which to appearance is very like the worms that are generated and nurtured in trees. It differs however in size, being in general seven cubits in length and of such a thickness that a child of

\footnote{Conf. \textit{\AE}lian. III, 41; XVI, 20; \textit{Aristot. De partt. Anim. III, 2; Philostrat. Vit. Apoll. III, 2.}
ten could scarcely clasp it round in his arms. It has a single tooth in each of its jaws, quadrangular in shape and above four feet long. These teeth are so strong that they tear in pieces with ease whatever they clutch, be it a stone or be it a beast, whether wild or tame. In the daytime these worms remain hidden at the bottom of the river, wallowing with delight in its mud and sediment, but by night they come ashore in search of prey, and whatever animal they pounce upon—horse, cow, or ass, they drag down to the bottom of the river, where they devour it limb by limb, all except the entrails. Should they be pressed by hunger they come ashore even in the daytime, and should a camel then or a cow come to the brink of the river to quench its thirst, they creep stealthily up to it, and having with a violent spring secured their victim by fastening their fangs in its upper lip, they drag it by sheer force into the water, where they make a sumptuous repast of it. The hide of the skölæ is two finger-breadths thick. The natives have devised the following method for catching it. To a hook of great strength and thickness they attach an iron chain, which they bind with a rope made of a broad piece of white cotton. Then they wrap wool round the hook and the rope, to prevent them being gnawed through by the worm, and having baited the hook with a kid, the line is thereupon lowered into the stream. As many as thirty men, each of whom
is equipped with a sword and a spear fitted with a thong, hold on to the rope, having also stout cudgels of cornel lying ready to hand, in case it should be necessary to fell the monster with blows. As soon as it is hooked and swallows the bait, it is hauled ashore and despatched by the fishermen, who suspend its carcase till it has been exposed for 30 days to the heat of the sun. An oil all this time oozes out from it, and falls by drops into earthen vessels. A single worm yields ten kotulai (about five pints). The vessels having been sealed up, the oil is despatched to the king of the Indians, for no one else is allowed to have so much as one drop of it. The rest of the carcase is useless. Now this oil possesses this singular virtue, that if you wish to burn to ashes a pile of any kind of wood, you have only to pour upon it half a pint of the oil, and it ignites without your applying a spark of fire to kindle it, while if it is a man or a beast you want to burn, you pour out the oil, and in an instant the victim is consumed. By means of this oil also the king of the Indians, it is said, captures hostile cities without the help of rams or testudos or other siege apparatus, for he has merely to set them on fire with the oil, and they fall into his hands. How he proceeds is this. Having filled with the oil a certain number of earthen vessels which hold each about half a pint, he closes up their mouths, and aims them at the uppermost parts of the gates;
and if they strike there and break, the oil runs down the woodwork, wrapping it in flames which cannot be put out, but with insatiable fury burn the enemy, arms and all. The only way to smother and extinguish this fire is to cast rubbish into it. This account is given by Ktēsias the Knidian.

FRAG. XXVII.

It is said that Ktēsias mentions certain lakes in India, one of which, like the lakes in Sicily and Media made everything that was cast into it sink down [float] except gold, copper, and iron. Moreover, should anything fall into it aslant, it is thrown up standing erect. It is said to cure the disease called the white leprosy. Another lake at certain seasons yields an oil which is found floating on the surface.

(B) From Sōtion in scattered passages where he relates marvels about rivers, fountains and lakes.
There is a fountain in India which throws out upon its banks as if shot from an engine those who dive into its waters, as Ktēsias relates.\(^{118}\)

(C) Strabo, Geog. XVI, 4.
Ktēsias the Knidian mentions a fountain which discharges into the sea water of a red colour and full of minium (red-lead).

FRAG. XXVIII.
Pliny, Hist. Nat. XXXI, 2.
Ktēsias records that in India is a pool of

water called Sīde\textsuperscript{113} in which nothing will float, but everything sinks to the bottom.

\textbf{Frag. XXIX.}


Ktēsias mentions the water which falls from a rock in Armenia, and which casts out black fish which cause the death of the eater.


Ktēsias writes that in Armenia there is a fountain with black fish which, if taken as food, produce instantaneous death, and I heard the same said of the Danube, that where it rises, the same kind of black fish is found in it till you come to a fountain adjoining its channel, and that this fountain is therefore commonly believed to be the head of the river. They tell the same thing of the Nymph's pool in Lydia.

\textbf{Frag. XXX.}

(A) Tzetzes, \textit{Chil. VII}, v, 638.

This Skylax (of Karyanda) writes other such stories by the myriads, stories of one-eyed men, and of men that sleep in their ears, and thousands of other wonderful creatures, all which he speaks of as really existing, and not fictitious; but for my part, as I have never met with any of them, I do not believe in them, although there are multitudes, such as Ktēsias, Iamboulos,

\textsuperscript{113} Isidor. \textit{Origg.} xiii, 13; Conf. Antigon. c. 161; Diodorus, II, 36, 7; Arrian, \textit{Ind.} c. 6; Strabo, XV, i, 38; and \textit{Ind. Ant.} vol. V, pp. 333, 334, and vol. VI, pp. 121, 130.
Hésigonos, Rhéginos, who not only believe that these, but that still greater monstrosities, are to be found in the world.

(B) Pliny, Hist. Nat. VII, 2.

And he affirms that there is a tribe of Indians whose women bear offspring once only in their lifetime, and whose hair turns white in the very childhood. He mentions also a race of men called Monòsceli (one-legged), who, though they had but a single leg, could hop upon it with wonderful agility, and that they were also called Sciopodae, because that when they lay on their back in very hot weather, they shaded themselves from the sun with their feet. They lived not very far from the Trogloodytes (cave-dwellers). To the west of these, he adds, lived men without a neck, and who had their eyes placed in their shoulders.

(C) From the same.

According to Ktésias the Indian people which is called Pando re and occupies the valleys, live for 200 years, and have in early youth hoary hair which turns black as they become old. There is a people on the other hand whose life-time does not exceed forty years. They are next neighbours to the Makrobií, and their women produce offspring once only. Agatharchidès asserts the same, and adds that they live upon locusts and are fleet of foot. [To these Klitarckhús gave the name of Mandí, and Megasthenès reckons the number of their
villages at 300. Their women bear children when they are seven years old, and they are in their old age at forty.]

**Frag. XXXI.**

Gellius, *Noct. Attic. IX. c. 4.*

When we were returning from Greece into Italy, and had made our way to Brundusium, and having disembarked, were walking about in that famous seaport which Ennius, using a somewhat far-fetched but sufficiently well-known word, called the fortunate (*praepes*), we saw a number of bundles of books lying exposed for sale. I lost not a moment, but pounced with the utmost avidity upon these books. Now, they were all in Greek and full of wonders and fables—containing relations of things unheard of and incredible, but written by authors of no small authority—Aristaeas of Proconnêsos and Isigonos of Nicaea, and Ktêsiás, and Onêsikritos and Polystephanos and Hegesias. The volumes themselves however were musty with accumulated mould, and their whole condition and appearance showed that they were going fast to decay. I went up to the stall however, and enquired the prices, and being induced by the wonderful and unexpected cheapness, I bought a great lot of the books for a few coppers; and occupied myself for the next two days in glancing over the contents. As I read I made some extracts, noting the wonderful stories which none of our writers
have as yet aimed at composing, and interspersing them with these comments of my own, so that whoever reads these books may not be found quite a novice in stories of the sort like one who has never even heard of them before. [Gellius now goes on to record many particulars regarding the Skythians, Ari-maspians, Sauromatae and others of whom Pliny has written at length in his Natural History. These particulars have been evidently extracted from the Indika of Ktésias and are here subjoined]—"On the mountains of India are men who have the heads of dogs, and bark, and who live by hunting and fowling. There are besides in the remotest regions of the East other strange creatures—men who are called Monocoli (one-legged), who run hopping upon their one leg with wonderful agility; others who have no necks but have eyes in their shoulders." All unbounded however is his astonishment on his learning from these writers about a race of men in the uttermost parts of India having shaggy bodies and plumage like that of birds, who live not upon food, but on the perfume of flowers inhaled through the nostrils. Not far from these live the Pygmies, the tallest of whom do not exceed 2½ feet. The books contained these and many similar absurd stories, and as we perused them we felt how wearisome a task it is to read worthless books which conduce neither to adorn nor to improve life.
Frag. XXXII.

Frag. IV. From Athênaios, lib. X. [c. 9.]

Ktêsias says that in India the king is not allowed to make himself drunk, but that the Persian king is allowed to do so on one particular day—that on which sacrifice is offered to Mithras.

Frag. XXXIII.

Tzetzes, Chit. VIII, v, 987.

Herodotus, Diodôros, Ktêsias and all others agree that the Happy Arabia, like the Indian land, is most odoriferous, exhales a spicy fragrance, so that the very soil of the former, and the stones of the latter, if cut, emit a delicious perfume, while the people there, when made languid and faint by the rich odours, recover from the stupor by inhaling the smoke of certain bones and horns and strong-smelling substances.

Frag. XXXV.


Ktêsias the son of Ktêsioskhos, the Knidian, wrote about India and its inhabitants what he neither himself saw nor heard from the report of others.

Frag. XXXVI.

Strabo, Geog. I, 2.

Theopompos professes in express terms that in his history he will tell fables better than such as have been related by Herodotus, and Ktêsias and Hellanikos and those who wrote about India.

114 Müller places this as frag. 55 of the Persica.
115 Müller places this among the fragments of the Periplus or Periegesis.
116 This belongs to the life of Ktêsias; conf. Müller, p. 8.
117 This is Lion’s 49th frag., but can hardly be regarded as one.
Lassen's Review
Of the Reports of Ktesias
Concerning India.

In proceeding to examine the reports concerning Indian matters which yet survive from the work of Ktesias, I call to mind what I previously remarked, that on account of the unsatisfactory state in which we possess the fragments, as well as on account of the predilection of the author for the marvellous, it is difficult to separate what is exaggerated from what is true, and to give a satisfactory explanation of his statements, while further, I have shown in several examples that his descriptions, as far as they have been examined, have been found to be true in material points, though they cannot be absolved from the reproach that the facts have been purposely disfigured by being magnified. In judging of his work, two especial points are to be taken into account. The first is, that he resided at the Court of Artaxerxes Mnemon as his physician, and thereby enjoyed the best opportunity of questioning the Persians about all the information they had acquired regarding India. He could question even Indians themselves about their native country, because he testifies that he had seen such men, these being white, i.e. Aryans. The second is that the extract from his work was made by a Byzantine of far later date, the Patriarch Photius, who

2 Ctesiae, Fragm. ed. C. Müller, p. 81a.
lived about the middle of the ninth century of our era, and who had such a predilection for the wonderful and did the work so negligently, that it can offer no suitable scale whereby to measure the true value of the original. Most of the quotations, besides, concern the fabulous Indian races and the wonderful products of the country. Regarding several of his statements the advancing knowledge of Indian archaeology has sufficed to show that they had not been invented by the author, but that they originated in fictions current among the Indians. Accordingly, the accusations of mendacity heaped upon him by the ancients, with reference to his book on India, have been generally withdrawn; but it would be going too far to absolve him entirely from lying, although in most cases his corruptions of the truth originate in his desire to tell unheard of stories.

He composed his work, which consisted of one book, after his return to his own country in the year 398 B.C., but how long afterwards cannot be determined. He did not consult Herodotus or any other of his predecessors. Whether his coincidence with Skylax about the fabulous peoples is a plagiarism is dubious.* Besides what I shall presently have to say about his Indian reports, it will suffice to mention only what is of essential importance, as it would be unsuitable in this place to enter into detailed researches on as yet unexplainable reports, while, as regards the fabulous nations, it will suffice to point out their Indian origin.

---

*Müller, p. 16.
*Schwanbeck's Megasth. Ind., p. 8.
According to Ktésias, India was not smaller than all the rest of Asia—which is a palpable exaggeration. Like Herodotus he considered the Indians to be the greatest of nations and the outermost, beyond whom there lived no other. Of the Indian rivers he knows strictly speaking only the Indus, for it must remain undecided whether the Hyparkhos be the Ganges. As the Persians had obtained exact information only of the Indus region, we must expect to find that his more accurate communications have reference to that region exclusively. Of the former river he assumed the breadth where it was smallest at forty, and where it was widest at one hundred stadia, while in most parts it was a mean between these two extremes. These figures are, however, without doubt excessive, but one need not be surprised thereat, since at that time no measurement had been made. On the other hand it is correctly stated that it flows through the mountains as well as through the plains. Of the Indian sea Ktésias had learned that it is larger than the Grecian, but it must be considered as an invention that to the depth of four finger breadths, the surface is so hot that fish on that account do not approach it, but live in the deep below.

It must also be ascribed to fiction that in India the sun appears ten times larger than in other countries, and that the heat there is so powerful that it suffocates many persons; that there are neither storms nor rain in India, but that the

---

* Frag. iii.  
* Frag. i, 1, 2.  
* Frag. ii and i, 1.  
* Frag. i, 6.
country is watered by the river; there are on the other hand violent hurricanes which carry away everything that stands in their course. The last remark may be considered as correct, but the assertion that India has no rain is on the contrary false, for it is known to possess regular rainy seasons, whereby the soil is watered. The Indus region is inundated by the river only in the Delta and, to a slight extent, in the upper country, while in the north under the mountains it has heavy rains, and lower down is not unvisited by slight showers. On the other hand, it is correctly remarked that in most parts of India the sun at his rising brings coolness, while during the rest of the day he causes vehement heat.

His statements about the precious stones have already been elucidated. Concerning the iron taken from the bottom of a well, of which iron swords were manufactured possessing the property of turning off hail, clouds and lightning, I have already remarked that they were probably lightning conductors. As to the method of obtaining it there is no information, but there is somehow gold was obtained. Every year a spring filled itself with fluid gold which was drawn from it in one hundred earthen pitchers. It was necessary that they should be of clay, because the gold afterwards congealed, and the pitchers had to be broken in order to get it out. The spring was quadrangular, eleven ells in circumference, and about two yards deep. Each pitcher contained one talent of gold. The sense of this passage can only be that

10 Frag. i, 2, 5, 8. 11 Frag. i, 8. 12 Frag. i, 4.
auriferous ores were melted, and that the gold obtained from them was drawn out in a fluid state. That there was a spring, must be a misapprehension, and we must imagine instead that there was a cistern prepared to receive the gold. As a pitcher need not be very large to contain one talent (which is only somewhat more than fifty-three pounds) of gold, this particular may be considered as correct, but no stress need be placed on the statement that this operation was repeated every year. If this supposition is right, it follows that the Indians knew how to extract gold from the ore by melting.

Of the gold it is said also, that it is not obtained from rivers by washing, (which, however, is a mistake), but that it was met with on mountains that stretched far away, and was there guarded by griffins. This, as has already been remarked, is the fiction which had reached the ears of Ktesias, whereas according to the account given by others it was dug out of the ground by the ants. Of silver-mines, it is said that there are many of them, although not as deep as those in Baktriana. This agrees with the reality, because in India silver mines seem to occur only in Udayapura in Ajmir: on the other hand Badakshan, in the upper Oxus valley, is rich in silver. His report would accordingly refer to a more eastern country than the Indus region.

On the seal-ring, Pantarba, which is said to have had the property when thrown into the water of attracting other seal-rings and precious stones, so

14 Frag. i. 12.
that they became connected with each other, the remark may suffice that an altogether satisfactory solution of this story does not seem to have been found. It must also be left undecided what we are to understand by the elektiron (amber) which during thirty days of the year exuded like sweat from the trees on the mountains into the river Hyparkhos, and which turned hard in its waters. Of this much only can we be certain, that it was a gum exuding from trees, of which there are several kinds in India, especially towards the east—the likeliest quarter wherein to seek for this river.

The mention of this tree leads us to the reports concerning Indian plants, and the products of the vegetable kingdom. The trees producing the oil called Karpion have been already treated of. Of the Indian palms it is said that their fruits, which are called nuts, are three times as large as the Babylonian. It is evident that it was some other than the date-palm, and was no doubt the coconut-palm, which has a nut of the size indicated.

Of the Indian reed Ktêsias has reported that it grows in the mountain regions on the Indus, and is so thick that two men with outstretched hands cannot span it round, and that it is as high as the mast of a large ship. This report agrees with that of Herodotus, only that it gives a more exact description, which may be considered as true, since the bamboo can grow to the height of sixty feet,
and may be two feet in diameter. Ktēsias was the first who brought to notice that there are male and female reeds; that the latter only had a pith, and the former none; and that the former were more strong and compact, and the latter broader. He mentions also the fact that small boats were made of them, which could hold not more than three men, provided, as is probable, this statement really does belong to him.21

The expression, *garments produced by trees*, can only mean cotton garments.22 Ktēsias has without doubt stated that the Indians from preference use oil of sesame, and it can only be the fault of the author of the extract if the use of this oil, together with that of the oil expressed from nuts, is ascribed to the pygmies.23 His other statements with regard to the obtaining of oils are evidently fictions.24 Among these products of the exuberant fancy of the Indians, there may here be appropriately mentioned the story that those living near the Indus obtained a kind of oil from the worms living in that river, said to have possessed the property of setting everything on fire. Some have supposed from this that the ancient Indians were acquainted with fire-arms,25 but the report must on the contrary be used to show that poetical ideas peculiar to the Indians had already in the time of Ktēsias become known to the Persians. There can scarcely be a doubt that the report of Ktēsias now in question is the corruption of the ancient Indian idea that the possession of

22 Frag. i. 23, and xxiv.
23 Frag. i. 11.
24 Frag. i. 11, and xxvii, &c.
supernatural arms, which they might at times entrust to mortals, was one of the special prerogatives of the gods. The worship of snakes was particularly current in the north-western frontier countries, to which the report of Ktésias regarding the oil specially relates. It will accordingly be a fire-weapon lent to man by one of the serpent-gods then worshipped, but which was represented to Ktésias as one that really existed.

For the sake of continuity of subject, I have anticipated what is to be remarked about the reports of Ktésias concerning Indian animals. Of the products of the vegetable kingdom he had mentioned a very sweet wine, by which expression probably must be understood only an intoxicating liquor prepared from sugar and palm-juice, since we know that grapes do not grow in India. Lastly, according to our author, there existed also a tree Paréos, or Parybos, which was found only in the gardens of the king, the root whereof attracted everything to itself, such as metals, and birds also, and sheep; birds for the most part being caught by it. The root served also as a medicine against bowel disorders. With this conception may be suitably compared that of divining-rods, by the aid whereof metals were sought to be discovered. What Indian tree is meant is not certain.

Whoever is aware of the great vegetable riches of India cannot fail to remark that the reports of Ktésias concerning them are extremely scanty.

37 Fr. Frag. i, 29.
38 Fr. Frag. i, 18, and xix.
Possibly the reason for this defect may be partly that the regions best known to the Persians, and consequently to him, are less rich in vegetable products than those of inner India, but the principal reason is to be sought in the negligence and incompleteness of the whole extract, wherein the various subjects follow each other without a proper connexion, as well as in the circumstance that quotations from his book are by accident pretty copious on some subjects and not on others. Thus the extracts are meagre which describe ordinary things, whereas about the extraordinary, much richer extracts have come down to us. Accordingly we cannot absolve the classic writers who have preserved for us passages from the work of Ktêsias from the reproach of having selected precisely those that relate what is extraordinary and wonderful.

This reproach attaches also to his statements about Indian animals—some of those most valued and praised by the Indians, as cows and lions, are not even mentioned in the extracts, but on the contrary those only that are extraordinary and fictitious. It can scarcely be denied that Ktêsias treated of the former. About other animals he had been misinformed. The knowledge of the Indian animal kingdom which was communicated by him to his countrymen is doubly significant for the history of zoology. Firstly, it is certain that Aristotle, the founder of this science, had made use of his reports about Indian animals, and his book therefore contributed, though but slightly, to the materials whereon that eminent genius founded his observations. Secondly, through him several
Indian animals first became known to the Greeks, and he has therefore co-operated so far to propagate zoological knowledge among his countrymen. To represent this addition to science is the business of zoology; for a history of Greek knowledge about India it is sufficient to enumerate the animals which he has mentioned—an exception being allowable only when an animal through some real or imaginary peculiarity appears pre-eminent over others, or when the form of the representation is characteristic of the way the author views things.

Concerning the animal most remarkable to foreigners on account of its size, docility and multifarious uses, the elephant I mean, he had been misled by the Persians into making the exaggerated statement that in war the king of the Indians was preceded by one hundred thousand of them, whilst three thousand of the strongest and most valiant followed him.\(^50\) It can just as little be true that these animals were used to demolish the walls of hostile towns. On the other hand, he truthfully reports what he had seen with his own eyes, that in Babylon, elephants pulled up palm-trees, roots and all. He is the first Greek who mentioned the peculiarity of the female elephants that when they were in heat a strongly smelling fluid issued out from an orifice in their temples.\(^31\) Of the parrots he remarked with charming simplicity that they spoke Indian, but also spoke Greek if they had been taught to do so. The

\(^{30}\) Frag. i, 3, iv, and v.  
\(^{31}\) Frag. i, 3, and v.
Indian name of the jackal he was the first to communicate to the Greeks under the form, Krokottos, and it follows from what he says, as well as from the fables current about this animal, that the Ἐθιοπικὸν kind cannot be meant. The qualities attributed to it, such as that it imitates the human voice, has the strength of the lion, and the swiftness of the horse, show that the jackal already at that time played a prominent part in animal fables, and that such were generally current in India, if there were any need of such an argument.

Of the four yet remaining animals, two must be considered as real, though it is not easy to identify them. The other two have on the contrary been invented but not by the Indians themselves. The wild ass was specially distinguished by his horn, because, of the horns cups were manufactured which protected those who drank out of them from certain kinds of diseases and from poison. He was further distinguished from solid-hoofed animals by the gall on his liver and by his ankle-bone. The first mark suits the rhinoceros, as it possesses a large gall bladder, but not the second, because all quadrupeds have ankle-bones. This, however, may only be an error of the author, though one that is surprising since he was a physician and had himself seen such ankle-bones. According to him, they were red, which is likewise false. The great strength attributed to the animal points to the rhinoceros, but not the great swiftness. At the same time the name, kartazonon, does

---

32 Schwanbeck, Megasth. Ind. p. 3. The Greek is a form of kothāraka from kroshāka, a jackal.
33 Frug. i, 25, 26, and xxv.
not furnish us with any certain means of identification. The explanation of this word from new Persian is not tenable—we might rather think that Ktēsias had altered the Indian name of the rhinoceros, Kālīga (which can be easily changed to Kharga) to Kārta, in order to assimilate the sound to that of Greek words whose significations are very suitable to the animal.\footnote{kapra strong, and ἱππον animal.}

By piecing these remarks together it would appear most probable that by the wild ass is to be understood the rhinoceros, because there is no other Indian animal which the description suits better. If Ktēsias attributes to it a red head and a white body, whilst its colour is really grey-brown, he had perhaps been so informed. With reference to this so-called Indian unicorn, and also to the two fabulous animals, the griffin and the martikhoras, I have already remarked that it is incorrect either to recognize them in the wonderful animals of Persepolis, or to attribute to them a Baktro-Indian origin. In opposing this view, I have shown that the similarity of the sculptured animals to those described by Ktēsias is only general—that in both cases the animals have been composed from parts of such as were real, and further that an ethico-religious symbolism through miraculous animals was unknown to the Indians. The conjecture there thrown out that the old Persian miraculous animals are of Babylonic-Assyrian origin, have been confirmed by the recent discoveries at Nineveh.

About the bird, Dikairos, which was not larger
than the egg of a partridge, the dung of which was dug up, and first produced sleep and afterwards death. I can say nothing more satisfactory than others. That it is not fictitious appears from the fact that the King of India had sent some of it to the King of Persia, who preserved it as something very precious, because it was a remedy against incurable diseases. That opium, as has been suggested, cannot be meant by it, is certain, since the cultivation of that drug was introduced much later into India. It would be futile to try to explain the name because it is explained by the word *just*, and has been altered to assimilate its sound to that of a Greek word.

If the *griffins* have been indicated as Indian animals, there is no confirmation of this discoverable in the Indian writings—and so the griffins must be classed along with the Issedonians, the Arimaspians, and other fictions of the more northern peoples, which had found admission also among the Persians, where they survived till later. Just as foreign to the Indians is the *Martiakhoras*, whose name is correctly explained as *the man-eater*, but in old Iranian, because *Martijaqara* has this meaning, but the second part is foreign to the Indian language. If Ktesias has reported that he had seen such an animal with the Persian King to whom it had been presented by the Indian king, he cannot in this instance be acquitted of mendacity.

---

34 Frag. i, 17, and xvi; the name is also written *Dikeros*.
35 Frag. i, 12, and xiv.
38 Frag. i, 7, and vii—ix; Herodot. III, 116; IV, 13, 27.
Since he has specified a pretty large number of Indian animals without exhausting the list, and has also described some of them minutely, if we may judge from the details which have been preserved, we may conclude that he had also treated at large of the manners and customs of the Indians. From this portion of the work which had it been preserved, would have interested us most of all, we cannot expect to have learned anything about those subjects which we do not already know, but light would have been thrown upon the communications which had at that time reached the Persians from India, and upon the nature of the ideas they had conceived regarding the inhabitants of India. But unfortunately we possess only very scanty extracts on such topics, while, on the other hand, there are tolerably complete repetitions of his reports of fabulous peoples.

Of the Indians he correctly asserted that they had their black colour not from the sun, but from nature. As a proof he adduced the fact that he had with his own eyes seen white Indians, viz. two women and five men. He mentioned their great justice, their laws and customs, their love for their sovereigns, and their scorn of death. Nothing shows so plainly how little the way in which the extracts have been made is to be relied on, as the omission of these very subjects, with the exception of four of the less important usages. The first is that the Indians went on pilgrimage to a holy place distant fifteen days from the Sard mountains, situated in an uninhabited region where

Frag. i, 9.
they worshipped the sun and the moon. During the festival the sun is said to have afforded them coolness for thirty-five days, so that they might be able to perform all the rites and return to their homes unscorched by his heat. There can be no doubt as to where this place lay. It was among the Vindhyas, one of whose offshoots are the Sardinian mountains. It is self-evident that this can only have been an isolated worship of the two luminaries,\textsuperscript{40} probably by a barbarous tribe, to which also the legend of the cooling down of the temperature may have belonged.

The second custom mentioned is connected with the idea formed by Ktesias of the bodily constitution of the Indians. They attained an age of 130 or 140 years, and the oldest of 200. None of them suffered from headache, eye diseases, toothache, sore mouths, or putrid ulcers. In India there was a quadrangular well, enclosed by rocks, wherein the Indians of high rank bathed along with their wives and children. It had the property of throwing out again upon the bank not only the bathers, but everything else, except gold, silver, iron and copper. It is called in India 
ballade, which meant useful. This word is really Indian, for in Sanskrit ballada means strength-giving. From this report we learn the unimportant fact that the Indians had discovered the healing power of mineral wells.

Another well had the peculiarity that the water drawn from it congealed to the thickness of cheese.\textsuperscript{41} If three obols weight of this was tri-

\textsuperscript{40} Frag. i. 8.  
\textsuperscript{41} Frag. i. 14.
turated to a powder and being put in water was given as a dose to an inculpated person, he confessed all his transgressions. The king used this as a means to bring the accused to a confession. Those found guilty under the ordeal were condemned to die of starvation, and the innocent were dismissed. This particular is remarkable, because the Chinese pilgrim, Fah-hian, relates something similar regarding Ud yan a, a country west of the Indus and to the north of Peshawar. He says it was the custom there, if a doubt existed about the guilt of an accused person, to remove the doubt by admin-istering to him a medicinal drink; those guilty of a capital offence were banished. Pliny had much earlier reported something similar of an Indian plant. Guilty persons who had swallowed pills prepared from its roots and administered in wine, were during the night tormented by visions, and confessed all their transgressions. Although the origin of the drink mentioned by Ktésias may be incorrect, there can be no doubt but that it was used for judicial purposes, as it is confirmed by the other two witnesses. Of such ordeals, called divya and pariksha, several are adduced in the codes of law. Among these, poison also occurs. If the accused, after swallowing the dose, felt no hurtful effects ensuing, he was declared innocent, so that the report of Ktésias is justified by the Indians themselves.

This, however, cannot be said of the fourth custom mentioned in the fragments of the work; that in

45 Hist. Nat. xxiv, 102.
hunting hares and foxes, the Indians did not use
dogs, but eagles, crows, and vultures, which they
trained for that purpose. For this practice the
Indian writings afford no confirmation, though it
by no means follows that the report is untrue. It
is only doubtful whether eagles can be so tamed.
It would be important to know whether from an
oversight on the part of Aelian, who alone has
preserved this report, vultures have not been
substituted for falcons; in that case this custom
would be one which the Indians had in common
with the Thrakians and the ancient Germans.

With regard to the Aryan Indians we learn
nothing from the extracts from the work of
Ktésias, but the fact already noticed, that they
were white. He invariably speaks of but one king
of India; but from this we must not conclude
that at that time Western India formed a single
state. It would rather appear that Ktésias did
not care to treat of the separate kingdoms.

The fabulous peoples are divided into two classes,
one purely fictitious, and the other embracing the
aboriginal tribes that have obtained their name
from some one peculiarity, and in one particular
instance this name is Greek. Of the first class
Skylax had already mentioned several. There
is but this one fact with reference to these tribes
which is significant, that since the fictions regard-
ing them had been propagated to foreign nations
so early as the time of Skylax, they must have
been still earlier widely current among the
Indians. It will therefore be sufficient, if, without

---

"5 Frag. xiii. 45 Frag. i, 14, 25, 31, &c."
treating of them specially, I content myself with merely establishing their claim to be of Indian origin. When Ktēsias, following no doubt the precedent of the Persians, reported of one of these tribes that it was a very brave nation, and that five thousand men of them followed the king of the Indians as archers and lancers, so far from seeing in this circumstance a reason to consider them a real nation, as in the great epic the one-footed men brought gifts to a king, we shall only find a

47 The Ἐνωρίκτωρες—the once-bearing—see Tzetzes, Chil. vii. 636, Frat. i. and xxx, are called in Sanskrit Ekaçarha, and inhabit the eight varshas or divisions of the terrestrial heavens: Bhāg. Purāṇa v, 17, 12. According to an earlier opinion the varshas were parts of the world. Whether Ktēsias also mentioned the one-eyed Ekalochana, who appear in the great epic, is doubtful. Conf. Tzetzes, Chil. ibid. and Mahāb. III, 297, v. 16127. But both do mention the Indian Karnapravarna, or those who used their ears as a covering, and who dwelt in the southern region. By Skylax they are called Ἀρκάλκες, i.e. having shovel-sized ears, Tzetzes, Chil. vii. 631, 633. Ktēsias (frag. i. 31) does not seem to have known their name, but he says they had eight fingers on each hand, and eight toes on each foot, a feature wanting in the Indian accounts, but which is certainly an Indian idea. Megasthenes had translated the Indian name by Ἐνωροκοῦρα, i.e. such as slept in their ears: (see Ind. Ant. vol. VI, pp. 133-4). The Σκιανόδες are mentioned by Skylax, Hekataios, and Ktēsias,—by the second as in Ethiopia, with the frequent attribution of Indian fictions to Ethiopia; Tzetzes, Chil. vii, 629 f.; Philostrat. Vit. Appolon. vii, 14; Ktēs. frag. xxvii, or Müller, Ctes. Frag. 89, p. 106. They have not yet been identified in Indian writings: their name must have been Chādhāpāda. Possibly they were considered to have feet large enough to overshadow them. The predecessors of Ktēsias had not mentioned the one-footed race called Ekaçarha, who were able nevertheless to run fast—frag. xxx. The passage relating to them in the Mahābhārata, according to which they lived in the north, is cited by Lassen, Ind. Alt. vol. I, p. 1026a, and that from the Rāmāyana in the Zeitschrift f. d. k. d. Morg. vol. II. p. 40. Pline (Hist. Nat. VII, 2.) incorrectly considers them to have been the same as the Scianodes.
new proof of the wide dissemination of such fictions at that early period.

It will be suitable here to mention that Ktesias was the first Greek who had received intelligence of the holy country of the Uttara Kuru, although considering the incomplete state in which his work lies before us, this can only be shown by the help of the native writings. He had, to wit, stated that there existed a fountain called Silas, in whose waters even the lightest substances that were thrown in sank to the bottom. Now, this is the river Sila or Sailodâ which one must cross before he can reach that country. It was believed that nothing would float or swim in its waters because by contact with them everything was transmuted into stone. It was only possible to effect a passage by means of the Kichaka-reed which grew there. The Greek representation offers itself as an inversion of the Indian fiction; if anything that came into contact with the water was changed into stone, it must have become as heavy as stone and sunk to the bottom. The Greeks accordingly supposed that the lightness of the water was the cause of its being unnavigable.

In the extant excerpts there is no mention of the Hyperboreans, who, as we shall afterwards show, answer to the Indian Uttara kuru. According to Megasthenes, they lived one thousand years, but according to the Indian view one thousand

---

43 Frag. xviii. Megasthenes also mentions a river Silas flowing from a source of the same name through the country of the Sileoi, and so light that everything sank in it. The Sila is mentioned also in the Mahâbh. VI, 6, v. 219, but north of Meru.
and even ten thousand years. Accordingly it is not at all impossible but that Ktésias has mentioned them under the name of Makrobioi, who lived four hundred years. These are attributed also to Ethiopia by Herodotus and other writers of later date, but are probably of Indian origin.

The accounts given of the real tribes deserve more consideration, because from them several particulars appear which shed over the aborigines and their contact with the Arian Indians a light all the more unexpected, as it has been the common practice to deny all value to the statements advanced by Ktésias in this connection.

Among the real tribes was one that was black, and dwelt above the river Hyparkhos, probably the Ganges. They spent their days in idleness, ate no corn, but lived only on the milk of kine, goats and sheep which they maintained in great numbers. This notice is interesting, in so far as it shows that on the upper Ganges, or more correctly in the Himalaya, there still existed in those days black aborigines, as the great Epos also knows them there. It must be considered as an exaggeration that they drank no water, and that though not agriculturists, they subsisted also upon fruits. The fullest reports are those relating to the Kynamolgoi or Kynokephaloi, the dog-headed, who must on account of this peculiarity being attributed to them have particularly


50 Herodot. III, 17.

51 Frag. i, 24.

52 Frag. i, 20, 22, 23, and xxi, xxi, xxi.
attracted the attention of the classical authors. They were widely propagated, because they dwelt near the sources of the Hyparkhos, as well as in Southern India; their number is stated to have amounted to one hundred and twenty thousand. They were black, and the teeth, tails and voices of dogs, as well as their heads, are attributed to them. They understood, however, the language of the Indians. The reason for their name and their fictitious properties is evident from the circumstance that they kept big dogs for hunting wild oxen and other wild animals. If the use of dog-milk is attributed to them, this may have also been merely an invention, because it is said elsewhere that they used also the milk of goats and of sheep, The other things related of them show that they were a real nation, a tribe of the black aborigines.

They were acquainted with but few of the technical arts, had no houses or beds, but dwelt in caves and slept on couches of straw, leaves, or grass. They knew how to tan hides, and the men as well as the women wore very fine garments manufactured from them. The richest only possessed linen. They kept a multitude of asses, goats and sheep, and the greatest number of the latter constituted their wealth. Besides milk they used also as food the fruit of the Siptakhora tree, which they dried and packed up in plaited baskets and exported to the other Indians. They were very fast runners, good hunters, archers and hurlers of the javelin. They lived especially on the produce of the chase. The flesh of the animals which they killed, they roasted in the sun. Protected by their inaccessible mountains,
they were not attacked in war by their neighbours; they are represented as just men and harmless. They are said to have reached the age of one hundred and seventy years, and some even of two hundred. They carried on trade with the civilized Indians in their neighbourhood, and stood in a free relationship with the Indian king. To him they brought annually two hundred and sixty talents of dried fruits of the Siptakhora tree on rafts, and as many talents of a red dye-stuff and one thousand of elektron or the gum exuding from the Siptakhora tree. To the Indians they sold these wares, and obtained from them in exchange bread, oatmeal, cotton-clothes, bows, and lances, which they required in hunting and killing wild animals. Every fifth year the king presented them with three hundred bows, three thousand lances, one hundred and twenty thousand small shields, and fifty thousand swords.

This description throws a clear light upon the position held by the Indian aborigines towards the kings of the Aryan Indians, on their mutual relations, on the intercourse of the civilized Indians with their barbarous countrymen, and the civilizing influence which they exercised upon them. Secured from subjugation in their inaccessible mountains, the latter must nevertheless have been glad to live in peace with the neighbouring kings, and to propitiate them by presents, and the former to make them feel the superiority of their power. On account of the need for the means of subsistence, and for the means for pursuing their occupations, which they procured from their civilized neighbours, the aborigines were obliged to accustom
themselves to have intercourse with them, and to afford them also an opportunity, and to open a door for the admission of their doctrines and laws among them.

The Indian name of this people Sunamuuka, dog-faced, has been discovered in a MS. which has not yet been published. This tribe, according to it, dwelt on the Indus. The Kaluvospios considered by Ktesias to be synonymous with it cannot be satisfactorily explained from the Sanskrit; but it may have reached us in a corrupted form. To deny that the Aryan Indians may have given to a nation which they despised a name taken from the dog would be unreasonable, because the dog was a despised animal, and the name Svapaka or Svapaka, i.e., feeder of dogs, designates one of the lowest castes. Nor is there anything to object to the view that one of the aboriginal tribes was specially addicted to the rearing of dogs, which were needed for hunting, seeing that the wild dog is widely propagated throughout India and occurs in the Deccan, and probably also in Nepal as well as in the south and in the north, where the Kyunamolgoi dwelt. This tribe also has been transferred to Ethiopia and Libya.

The third of these tribes are the Pygmies, whose name is Greek, and means 'a fist long.' They are mentioned by Homer, and as fighting

---

52 Wilford, As. Res. vol. VIII, p. 331, from the Prabhāsakhmando.
53 Vans Kennedy explained this by Kālvarstra, clothed in black, but the meaning does not suit.
54 Herodot. IV, 191, and Agatharkhides, p. 44, ed. Hudson, who has drawn his account from Ktesias.
with the cranes. It hence appears that the name has been transferred to an Indian people. The Indian Pygmies are described as very small, the tallest of them being two ells in height, but most of them only one and a half. They dwelt in the interior of India, were black and deformed, had snub noses, long hair and extraordinarily large beards. They were excellent archers, and three thousand of them were in the retinue of the king. Their sheep, oxen, asses and mules were unusually small. They hunted hares and foxes, not with dogs, but with eagles, ravens, crows and vultures, like the Indians, followed the Indian laws, and were just. They agreed further with the Indians in using both sesame oil and nut oil, as already mentioned. This is all that is stated regarding them in the fragments of Ktésias. To determine what Indian people is meant by this name, it must further be mentioned that Megasthenés ascribes the battle with the cranes to the Trispithamoi, i.e. men three spans long, a name by which he could only designate the Pygmies, and which he had probably selected because it was an old word. Ktésias may therefore be considered as one of those writers who mentioned the battle of the Indian Pygmies with the cranes. Now the Indians ascribe to the Garuda, the bird of Vishnu, enmity towards the people of the Kirāta, which for this reason is called Kirātāśin, i.e. the devourers of the Kirāta, and the name of this people has also the meaning of a dwarf. It hence appears that the Kirātas were small men in comparison with the Arian

---

56 ibid, III, 3ff.
57 Ind. Ant. vol. VI, p. 133, note †, and p. 135.
Indians, and may consequently have been easily confounded with the Pygmies. The form of the bird of Vishnu, as described by the poets, does not exactly correspond with a real bird; in the pictures the form of a bird almost entirely yields to that of a man. There is nevertheless some similarity to an eagle and to a vulture as well as to a crane. If in mythology a simple bird of this kind usually only occurs, it is to be remarked that it passes at the same time for the father and king of the divine birds, and there is nothing to hinder us from believing that, according to the ideas of the people a battle of this bird with the Kírátá was thought to have occurred. If the remark that they lived in the interior of India does not agree with their actual position, which is assigned to the east of Bengal, in the Himálaya, and further to the north, it must be understood that foreigners had attributed a wider extension to the name so that it designated even a people in Orissa. From this further application of the names several characteristics attributed to the Pygmies explain themselves, which partly suit the true Kírátás, who like the Bhuta people are beardless, but on the other hand wear long hair. Among them occur also the flat noses, but not the black complexion by which the Gónda and other Vindhya tribes are on the contrary distinguished, so that here also a commingling of characteristics must be assumed. Both these people, however, are distinguished by their shortness of stature. If the

56 Wilford. u. s., mentions the chipitānasika, 'snub-nosed.'
smallness of the Pygmies has been ascribed to their cattle also, it must simply be considered as an enlargement to the account made by foreigners. As we have seen above that the Arian kings kept female Kirāta slaves and hunters, while the Pygmies are described as very brave and hunters of wild animals, and even in later times, the people of that race appear in the royal retinue, the Greek report is confirmed in this point also, while it must further be correct in stating that, though not all, yet at least one tribe of this people had adopted the laws of the Arian Indians.

The Pygmies with their battle against the cranes have also been transferred to Ethiopia from their original home in India. Whether the legend concerning them had already reached the Greeks at the time when the poems of Homer were composed, may be left undecided.

The preceding examination of the narrative of Ktēsias (which has reached posterity in so abridged and incomplete a form, and the author whereof had been accused by his own countrymen of mendacity) abundantly shows that Ktēsias has in most cases only repeated statements as he heard them from the mouths of the Persians, who themselves had received them from Indians who sojourned in their country, and so we have the reports, not directly from the Indians themselves, but from the Persians. From this circumstance, it is evident why the names, as far as they have been explained, are, with a single exception, Persian, and why some names attributed to the Indians are foreign. If we consider the cir-

---

60 Hekat. Frag. 266, Müller’s ed. p. 18.
vuits these accounts have made in reaching Greece from India, we cannot but be surprised that in general they still bear the stamp of their Indian origin. As has been shown, Ktèsias cannot be absolved from the charge of having in some instances adorned the statements he received and of having even allowed himself to tell untruths. He has also transferred Greek notions to Indian subjects, at least in the matter of the Pygmies. If we however consider his book in its original and complete form, then we see that he must have given a tolerably complete representation of the products of Western India, and of the customs and usages of the inhabitants, as well as several notices of the interior of the country. A few details serve even to elucidate Indian affairs, and there were no doubt many such, which have been lost, because after the Greeks had become more closely acquainted with India in the time of Alexander the Great, his work had been neglected by his countrymen. But the special significance of his narrative does not consist in these isolated elucidations of Indian antiquity, but in the fact that he had communicated to his countrymen the mass of the knowledge on Indian matters and the form which they had assumed among the Persians, and had marked thereby the extent of the knowledge gained regarding India before the time of Alexander. His work may have contributed to increase the desire of the Greeks to investigate foreign countries, but it exerted no influence on the development of geographical science, and just as little on the expedition of Alexander, as has already been remarked.
APPENDIX.

ON CERTAIN INDIAN ANIMALS.

From Kosmas Indikopleustes\textsuperscript{61} \textit{De Mundo}, XI.

1. \textit{The Rhinoceros}.

This animal is called the rhinoceros from having horns growing upon its nose. When it walks about the horns shake, but when it looks enraged it tightens them, and they become firm and unshaken so that they are able to tear up even trees by the roots, such especially as stand right in their way. The eyes are placed as low down as the jaws. It is altogether a most terrible animal, and is especially hostile to the elephant. Its feet and its skin closely resemble those of the elephant. Its skin, which is dry and hard, is four fingers thick—and from this instead of from iron some make ploughshares wherewith they plough their lands. The Ethiopians in their language call the rhinoceros \textit{arou} or \textit{harisi}, prefixing the rough breathing to the \textit{alpha} of the latter word, and adding \textit{risi} to it, so that the word \textit{arou} is the name of the animal, while \textit{harisi} is an epithet which indicates its connexion with \textit{ploughing} arising from the configuration of its nose and the use made of its hide. I have seen a living rhinoceros, but I was standing some distance off at

\textsuperscript{61} A monkish traveller of the 7th century.
the time. I have also seen the skin of one, which was stuffed with straw and stood in the king's palace, and I have thus been enabled to delineate the animal accurately. 62

2. The Taurelaphos or Ox-deer.

This is an animal found in India and in Ethiopia. But those in India are tame and gentle, and are there used for carrying pepper and other stuffs packed in bags; these being slung over the back one on each side. Their milk is made into butter. We eat also their flesh, the Christians killing them by cutting their throat, and the Greeks by beating them with cudgels. The Ethiopian ox-deer, unlike the Indian, are wild and untameable.

3. The Camelopardalis or Giraffe.

This animal is found only in Ethiopia, and is, like the hog-deer of that country, wild and untameable. In the royal palace, however, they bring up one or two from the time when they are quite young, and make them tame that the sight of them may amuse the king. In his presence they place before them milk or water to drink contained in a pan, but, then, owing to the great length of their feet, breast, and neck they cannot possibly stoop to the earth and drink unless by making their two forelegs straddle. When they make them straddle they can of course drink. I have written this from my own personal knowledge.

4. The Agriobous or Wild Ox.

This is an animal of great size and belongs to

62 Referring to the picture of the animal in his book.
India, and from it is got what is called the *toupha*, wherewith the captains of armies decorate their horses and their standards when taking the field. They say of it that if its tail be caught by a tree it no longer stoops, but remains standing through its unwillingness to lose even a single hair. On seeing this the people of the neighbourhood approach and cut off the tail, and then the creature flies off when docked entirely of its tail.

5. The *Moskhos* or *Musk-deer*.

This is a small animal, and is called in the native dialect the *Kastouri*. Those who hunt it pierce it with arrows, and having confined the blood which collects at the navel, they cut the navel off, that being the part which has the pleasant fragrance known to us under the name of musk.

6. The *Monokerös* or *Unicorn*.

This animal is called the unicorn, but I have never set eyes upon it. I have however seen four brazen statues of it in Ethiopia, where they were set up in the royal palace—an edifice adorned with four towers. From these statues I have thus delineated the animal. They say of it that it is a terrible beast and invincible, having its power all lodged in its horn. When it perceives that its pursuers are many and that they are on the point of catching it, it springs down from the top of some precipice, and during the descent through the air turns itself in such a way that the whole shock of the fall is sustained by the horn which

---

63 This is still its Indian name.
receives no damage thereby. The scripture refers to this peculiarity, which says: save me from the mouth of lions and my humility from the horns of unicorns; and again, the one beloved as the son of unicorns; and again in the blessings of Balaam wherewith he blessed Israel, he says twice over: God led him out of Egypt even as the glory of the unicorn, thus bearing witness to the strength and boldness and glory of the animal.

7. The Khoirelaphos or Hog-deer, and the Hippopotamus.

The hog-deer I have both seen and eaten. The hippopotamus however I have not seen, but I have had in my possession teeth of it so large that they weighed about thirteen pounds. These teeth I sold here. I saw many both in Ethiopia and in Egypt.

8. Piperi—Pepper.

This is a picture of the pepper tree. Each separate plant clings for support to some tall tree which does not yield fruit, being very weak and slender like the delicate tendrils of the vine. Each cluster is enveloped within a couple of leaves. It is perfectly green like the colour of rue.

9. Argellia or the cocoanut-tree.

There is another tree of this sort called argellia, that is—the tall nut-trees of India. It differs in no respect from the date-palm except in being taller and thicker and having larger leaves. It pro-

---

*64 The ibex is said to fall in such a way that its horns sustain the force of the impact.
65 The initial a must have dropped out as the word no doubt transliterates the native term for the cocoa, narikel.
ducès no other fruit than two or three and as many nuts. The taste is extremely sweet and pleasant, being like that of the kernels of green nuts. The nut is at first full of a deliciously sweet water which the Indians therefore drink instead of wine. This very sweet beverage is called rhongkhosowpha. If the fruit is gathered at maturity, then so long as it keeps its quality, the water in the course of time hardens upon the shell, while the water in the centre retains its fluidity till it finally disappears. If however it be kept too long without being opened, the concretion on the shell becomes rancid and unfit for human food.

10. Phoké, Delphis, Khelóné—The Seal, the Dolphin and the Tortoise.

When at sea we use the seal, dolphin and tortoise for food should they chance to be caught. The dolphin and tortoise we kill by cutting their throat, but we cut not the throat of the seal, but despatch him with blows as we do large fish. The flesh of the tortoise, like that of the sheep, is dark-coloured; that of the dolphin like the pig's is dark coloured and rank; that of the seal like the pig's is white, but not rank.

---

According to the recipe for making hare-soup—
"First catch your hare."

---

BOMBAY: PRINTED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.
ADDITIONAL NOTE.

In frag. XIII p. 43 it is stated that eagles were trained by the Indians to hunt hares and foxes, and Lassen (p. 81) expresses doubt as to whether eagles could be so far tamed. Here however Ktêsiás must be judged to have written according to fact, for in Upper India eagles are trained to this very day for the purpose mentioned. Sir Joseph Fayrer informs us that when the Prince of Wales visited Lahore, there were among the people collected about Government House some Afghans with large eagles trained to pull down deer and hares. They were perched, he adds, on their wrists like hawks.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abéikhros, death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acanthus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Æthiopis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ætna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriobous (wild-ox)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander the Great</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amber...20, 21, 23, 51, 52,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphinomos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anapos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andros Is.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aphytakorae trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>producing amber...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabia the Happy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argellia (cocoa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arimaspian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristaeas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristotle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artaxerxes Mnémón.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asclépiadai</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Babylon</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badakshan</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baktria</td>
<td>16, 44, 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balaam</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bala Ghâta</td>
<td>10n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balladé, a fountain</td>
<td>31n, 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bambu</td>
<td>10, 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bambusa</td>
<td>11n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beetle (cochineal insect)</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bharoch</td>
<td>10n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhutans</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bird-dung poison</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bittakos (parrot)...</td>
<td>8n, 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borneo Is.</td>
<td>25n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brundusium</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*n means note.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calamus Rotang ........... 11n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camelopardalis ........... 93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camels ................... 57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheese .................... 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chhāyāpāda ............. 82n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chimaera Mount........... 42, 43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chipitanāśika people .... 89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cio in Mysia ............ 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobi, desert of ....... 12n, 45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cochineal Insect ....... 23n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocks ................... 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocoanut tree .......... 95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotton .......... 24, 25, 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cows .................... 73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cranes .................. 88, 90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cups (for drinking from) 26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Danube R. ................ 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darius II ................. 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Death from poisons 48-50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dikairom (a bird) ....... 19, 49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50, 51, 76, 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diodōros ................. 3, 64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divya (an ordeal) ........ 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dogs ........ 9, 36, 37, 67, 87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolphins ................ 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs ................... 48-49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eagles* .................. 43, 81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt .................... 95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ekagarbha .............. 82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ekapāda ................ 82n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elephants .............. 8, 11, 12, 35-36, 74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ennius .................. 62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evorikrovres, ekagarbhas, people ........ 82n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enōtokoitai ............ 82n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fah-hian, Chinese Pilgrim 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field of the Pious ....... 14n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fountain called Bal-ladā .. 31, 59, 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>called Sīrā. 83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>casting out fish ..... 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>causing delirium 18, 47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of gold 8, 68-69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of pitch 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of red colour 59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of wine 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fowling, mode of ....... 43, 44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foxes ................... 43, 44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See additional note on p. 97.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>J</th>
<th>K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gaïtès, Gaïtres River</td>
<td>Hares</td>
<td>Iamboulos</td>
<td>Jackal</td>
<td>Kalystrioi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganges River</td>
<td>Heat in India</td>
<td>Ibex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garuda</td>
<td>Hegesias</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gellius</td>
<td>Hekataios</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germans, ancient</td>
<td>Hellanikos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giraffe</td>
<td>Herodotos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goats</td>
<td>Hesigonus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold</td>
<td>Hippokratés</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gonda people</td>
<td>Hippopotamēs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffins or Gryphons</td>
<td>Hog-deer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gymnetae</td>
<td>Homer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Honey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Horned ass in India</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Huckle-bone of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indian ass</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ὦφραξος River</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hunting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hurricanes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hydrophanes (sun-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>agate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hyperboreans</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypobarus River</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indians, age attained</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>character of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>complexion of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>customs of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>health of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>number of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indikopleustes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indus River</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Insect yielding purple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Isigonos of Nikaea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hunting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hurricanes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hydrophanes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hyperboreans</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypobarus River</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indians, age attained</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>character of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>complexion of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>customs of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>health of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>number of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Karbapoi insects ..... 53
Karna-pravara.na...... 82n
Karpnov (cinnamon). 29n, 70
Karpura (camphor). 30n
Kartasonon ...27n, 75-76
Karwea............... 30n
Kastouri ............ 94
Khelone, the tortoise 96
Khoirelephas or hog- deer ............... 95
Kichaka reed ........ 83
Kirata ................ 88
Knidos ............... 1
Kosmas Indicopleus- tes, extract from ... 92
Krates .............. 47, 48
Krokottas (Jackal or
Hyena)............... 32-33
Ktesiarkhos ........ 1, 64
Kvokéfaloi .......... 22
Kynamolgoi. 9n, 36, 84-87
Kynoképhaloii ...21-25,
36-37, 52, 53, 63, 84-87
Kynolykos, e.g. Kro-
kottas.............. 32-33
Kyonian, country ... 33

Lakes, marvellous. 59, 60
Leprosy, the white... 59
Lions ................ 73
Locuste................ 61
Lusimités death ...... 50
Lyncestis............. 14n

M

Magnet................ 9n
Makrobiôi .......... 48, 61, 84
Mandi ............... 61
Martikhora. 11-12, 33-42, 76, 77
Maurusian Straits ... 33n
Medicinal root ..... 25
Mega-sthenës ....... 61, 88
Metadrìda .......... 33
Mineral wells ....... 79
Mines ................ 9
Minium (red lead)... 59
Mithras, a god ..... 64
Monocôli .......... 63
Monosceli............ 61
Musk-deer .......... 94

N

Narikel (cocoa) ....... 95n
Naxos ................ 14
Nepaul ............... 87

O

Odontotyrannos..... 23n
Oil of cinnamon. 29n, 30
" lake of ............ 16
" of the skólex 28, 58-59
" spring of ........ 33
## INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAGE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Onèsikritos................. 62</td>
<td>Purple dye........ 22, 23, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onyx ........... 9, 10n, 12n</td>
<td>Pygmies 15, 63, 71, 87-90,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordeals ......... 18, 47, 80</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orissa ............... 89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Orôukvoi.................. 82n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ourang-outang ....... 25n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ox-deer ............... 93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ox, the wild .......... 93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ozênê (Ujjain)........... 10n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>P</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pak tôlos River ....... 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palm-trees. 17, 47, 70, 95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pandare or Pandore. 48,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61, 84n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pantarba......... 7, 69-70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parêbon or Parybon. 20,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51, 72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pariksha (an ordeal). 81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parrots ............. 8, 74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parysatis ............ 9, 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepper .............. 93, 95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periêloi ................ 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persepolis ........... 76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phasêlis ..... 14, 15n, 42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phasis River .......... 14n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phêkê—the seal....... 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phôtios ......... 5-6, 65-66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polystephanos ....... 62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precious stones ....... 10n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prusa ............... 15n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Psittacus</em> (parrot) ... 8n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psylloi ............... 43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **B** | |
| Races, fabulous 25, 31-32, | |
| 34, 47-48, 60-61, 63 | |
| Rainfall.............. 7, 81, 83 | |
| Reeds............ 10, 38, 70-71 | |
| " Kîchaka ........ 83 | |
| Rhêginos............. 61 | |
| Rhinoceros ...... 26n, 27n, | |
| 75, 92 | |
| Rhonkosoupha ........ 96 | |

<p>| <strong>S</strong> | |
| Sardine stone........ 9, 12n | |
| Sardous, Sardian | |
| mountains ...... 12, 78, 79 | |
| Sauromatae......... 63 | |
| Sciopodae .......... 61, 82n | |
| Sea in India ...... 10, 67 | |
| Seal (Phêkê) ....... 96 | |
| Seal-stones......... 8, 10 | |
| Sères................ 34 | |
| Serpents 18-19, 48-49, 72 | |
| Sheep .............. 17 &amp;c. | |
| &quot; of Khalkis... 33 | |
| Sidê River and Lake 60 | |
| Silâs or Šailodâ River 83 | |
| Silver ............. 16 | |
| Simia Faunus ...... 8n | |
| <em>Siptakhora</em> (a tree). 21, | |
| 85, 86 | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAGE</th>
<th>INDEX.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skins used as dress. 24</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skylax 60, 66, 81, 82n</td>
<td>Udayapura 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snakes 48</td>
<td>Udyāna, country 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun, size of 10, 68</td>
<td>Unicorn 26, 56, 75-76, 94, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.. worship of 12</td>
<td>Uttarakuru 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunamukha, people 87</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svapāka 87</td>
<td>Vishnu 88, 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swine 17, 46, 47</td>
<td>Volcano 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taurelaphos (ox-deer) 93</td>
<td>Wool-growing trees 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thebaïd 46</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theopompos 62</td>
<td>Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrakians 81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tortoise 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toupha 94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tree-attracting metals and animals 51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trispithamoi 88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trogloxytes 61</td>
<td>Zakynthos 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TRÜBNER'S
Oriental & Linguistic Publications.

A CATALOGUE
OF
BOOKS, PERIODICALS, AND SERIALS,
ON THE
history, Languages, Religions, Antiquities, Literature, and Geography of the East,
AND KINDRED SUBJECTS.

PUBLISHED BY
TRÜBNER & CO.

LONDON:
TRÜBNER & CO., 57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL.
1882.


Miscellaneous Essays relating to Indian Subjects. By Brian Houghton Hodgson, F.R.S., late of the Bengal Civil Service, etc., etc. 2 vols. pp. viii. and 408, and viii. and 348. 1880. 28s.


The Gulistan; or, Rose Garden of Shekh Mushliu’d-din Sadi of Shiraz. Translated for the first time into prose and verse, with a Preface, and a Life of the Author, from the Alish Kedah, by E. B. Eastwick, F.R.S., M.R.A.S., etc. Second Edition, pp. xxvi. and 244. 1880. 10s. 6d.


The History of Esarhaddon (Son of Sennacherib) King of Assyria, B.C. 681-668. Translated from the Cuneiform Inscriptions upon Cylinders and Tablets in the British Museum Collection, with the Assyrian text. Together with Original Texts, a Grammatical Analysis of each Word, Explanations of the Ideographs by Extracts from the Bi-Lingual Syllabaries, and list of Eponyms, etc. By E. A. Budge, M.R.A.S., etc. pp. xii. and 164. 1880. 10s. 6d.

A Talmudic Miscellany; or, One Thousand and One Extracts from the Talmud, the Midrashim, and the Kabbalah. Compiled and Translated by P. J. Hershon. With a Preface by the Rev. F. W. Farrar, D.D., Canon of Westminster. With Notes and Copious Index. pp. xxviii. and 362. 1880. 14s.

Buddhist Birth Stories; or, Jataka Tales. The oldest collection of folk-lore extant: being the Jatakattavannan, for the first time edited in the original Pali, by V. Faurebull, and translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. Translation. Vol. I. pp. cxvi. and 348. 1880. 18s.

The Classical Poetry of the Japanese. By Basil Chamberlain, Author of “Yeigio Henkaku, Ichiran,” etc. and 228. 1880. 7s. 6d.

Linguistic and Oriental Essays. Written from the year 1846-1878. By R. Cuff, Author of “The Modern Languages of the East Indies.” etc. and 494. 1880. 18s.


Eastern Proverbs and Emblems, Illustrating Old Truths. By the Rev. J. Long, Member of the Bengal Asiatic Society, F.R.G.S. etc. and 280. 1881. 6s.
Indian Poetry. Containing a New Edition of "The Indian Song of Songs," from the Sanskrit of the "Gita Govinda" of Jayadeva; Two Books from "the Iliad of India" (Mahabharata); and other Oriental Poems. By Edwin Arnold, M.A., C.S.I., Author of "The Light of Asia," etc. pp. viii. and 270. 1881. 7s. 6d.


The Quatrains of Omar Khayyam. Translated by E. H. Whinfield, M.A., late of H.M. Bengal Civil Service. pp. 96. 1881. 5s.

The Mind of Mencius; or, Political Economy founded upon Moral Philosophy. A Systematic Digest of the Doctrine of the Chinese Philosopher Mencius. Translated from the Original Text, and Classified with Comments and Explanations. By the Rev. Ernest Fabre, Rheims Mission Society. Translated from the German with Additional Notes, by the Rev. A. B. Hutchinson, C.M.S., Hong-Kong. pp. xvi. and 294. 1881. 10s. 6d.

Tsuni-Goam, the Supreme Being of the Khoi-Khoi. By Theophilus Hain, Ph.D., Custodian of the Grey Collection, Cape Town, etc. pp. xii. and 164. 1881. 7s. 6d.


The following works are in preparation:


Buddhist Records of the Western World. Being the Si-Yu-Ki by Hwen Thsang. Translated from the original Chinese, with Introduction, Index, etc. By Samuel Beal, Trinity College, Cambridge; Professor of Chinese, University College, London. In Two Vols.

The Odes of Hafiz of Shiraz. Translated from the Persian into English Verse by E. H. Palmer, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge.

Indian Tales from Tibetan Sources. Translated from the Thibetan into German by Anton Schiefner. Rendered into English, with Notes, by W. R. S. Ralston.


Linguistic Essays. By Carl Abel.


SERIALS AND PERIODICALS.

Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland.—Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Commencement to 1863. First Series, complete in 20 Vols. 8vo., with many Plates. Price £10; or, in Single Numbers, as follows:—Nos. 1 to 14, 6s. each; No. 15, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 16, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 17, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 18, 6s. These 18 Numbers form Vols. 1. to IX.—Vol. X., Part 1, o.p.; Part 2, 6s.; Part 3, 6s.—Vol. XI., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIV., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XV., 1 Part, 6s.; Part 2, with 3 Maps, 22s.—Vol. XVI., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIX., Parts 1 to 4, 16s.—Vol. XX., Parts 1 and 2, 4s. each. Part 3, 7s. 6d.


57 and 59, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C.


Vol. II. In Two Parts. pp. 522, sewed. 1866-7. 16s.


Vol. III. In Two Parts. pp. 516, sewed. With Photographs. 1868. 22s.


Vol. IV. In Two Parts. pp. 521, sewed. 1869-70. 16s.


Vol. V. In Two Parts. pp. 463, sewed. With 10 full-page and folding Plates. 1871-2. 18s. 6d.

Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.,


Vol. VI., Part I., pp. 212, sewed, with two plates and a map. 1872. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Ishmaelites, and the Arabic Tribes who Conquered their Country. By A. Sprenger.—A Brief Account of Four Arabic Works on the History and Geography of Arabia. By Captain S. B. Miles.—On the Methods of Dispatching the Dead at Lissa, Tulbet, etc. By Charles Horne, late B.C.S. The Bharat-Sahït; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira, Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Notes on Hwen Thang's Account of the Princelyholds of Tokhristan, in which some Previous Geographical Identifications are Reconsidered. By Colonel Yule, C.B.—The Campaign of Elüns Gallus in Arabia. By A. Sprenger.—An Account of Jerusalem, Translated for the late Sir H. M. Elliot from the Persian Text of Nāṣir ibn Khādur's Safsafaham by the late Major A. R. Fuller.—The cory of Mohammedan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Aldersey.

Vol. VI., Part II., pp. 213 to 400 and ixxi, sewed. Illustrated with a Map, Plates, and Woodcuts. 1873. 8s.


Vol. VII., Part I., pp. 170 and 24, sewed. With a plate. 1874. 8s.


Vol. VII., Part II., pp. 191 to 394, sewed. With seven plates and a map. 1875. 8s.


Vol. VIII., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with three plates and a plan. 1876. 8s.


Vol. IX., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with a plate. 1877. 8s.


Vol. IX., Part I., pp. 292, sewed, with three plates. 1877. 10s. 6d.


Vol. X., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with two plates and a map. 1878. 8s.


Vol. X., Part II., pp. 146, sewed. 1878. 6s.


Vol. X., Part III., pp. 204, sewed. 1878. 8s.


Vol. XI., Part I., pp. 128, sewed, with seven illustrations. 1879. 5s.


Vol. XI., Part II., pp. 256, sewed, with map and plates. 1879. 7s. 6d.

Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.,

Vol. XI. Part III. pp. 104, cxxiv. 16, sewed. 1879. 8s.


Vol. XII. Part I. pp. 162, sewed, with Table. 1880. 5s.


Vol. XII. Part II. pp. 192, sewed, with map and plate. 1880. 8s.


Vol. XII. Part III. pp. 100, sewed. 1880. 8s.


Vol. XII. Part IV. pp. 162, with 3 plates. 1880. 8s.


Vol. XIII. Part I. pp. 120, sewed. 1881. 5s.


Vol. XIII. Part II. pp. 170, with Map and 2 Plates. 1881. 8s.


Vol. XIII. Part III. pp. 178, with plate. 1881. 7s. 6d.


Vol. XIII. Part IV. pp. 130, cxxvi. 16, with 3 plates. 1881. 10s. 6d.

 Asiatic Society.—Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. Complete in 3 vols. 4to., 80 Plates of Facsimiles, etc., cloth. London, 1827 to 1835. Published at £9 5s.; reduced to £6 5s.

The above contains contributions by Professor Wilson, G. C. Haughton, Davis, Morrison, Colebrooks, Humboldt, Dorn, Grotefend, and other eminent Oriental scholars.

Asiatic Society of Bengal.—Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Edited by the Honorary Secretaries. 8vo. 8 numbers per annum; 4s. each number.

Asiatic Society of Bengal.—Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Published Monthly. 1s. each number.

Asiatic Society of Bengal.—Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. A Complete Set from the beginning in 1832 to the end of 1878, being Vols. 1 to 47. Proceedings of the same Society, from the commencement in 1865 to 1878. A set quite complete. Calcutta, 1832 to 1878. Extremely scarce. £100.


Asiatic Society of Bombay.—The Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. Edited by the Secretary. Nos. 1 to 35. 7s. 6d. to 10s. 6d. each number. Several Numbers are out of print. Vol. XIV., 1879. No. 36, pp. 163 and xviii., with plates. 10s. 6d. Vol. XVII., 1880. No. 37, pp. 104 and xxiii., with plates. 10s. 6d.

Asiatic Society.—Ceylon Branch.—Journal of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society (Colombo). Part for 1845. 8vo. pp. 120, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.


1846. 8vo. pp. 176, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.


1847–48. 8vo. pp. 221, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.


1853–55. 3 parts. 8vo. pp. 56 and 101, sewed. Price 1L.

Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.,

Contents of Part II. Page 7a. 6d.


Contents of Part III. Svo. pp. 160. Price 7s. 6d.


1867-70. Part II. Svo. pp. xi. and 45. Price 7s. 6d.

Contents:—Summary of the Contents of the First Book in the Buddhist Canon, called the Pārājika Book.—By the Rev. S. Coles.—Pārājika Book.—No. 1.—Pārājika Book.—No. 2.

1871-72. Svo. pp. 66 and xxxiv. Price 7s. 6d.


1873. Part I. Svo. pp. 79. Price 7s. 6d.


1874. Part I. Svo. pp. 94. Price 7s. 6d.


Contents:—Notes on Ancient Sinhalese Inscriptions.—On the Preparation and Mounting of Insects for the Binocular Microscope.—Notes on Neophron Penuopterus (Savigny) from Nuwara Eliya.—On the Climate of Dimbula.—Notes on the supposed cause of the existence of Patanas or Grass Lands of the Mountain Zone of Ceylon.


Contents:—Text and Translation of the Inscription of Mahinde III. at Mihintale.—Glossary.—A Paper on the Vedic and Buddhist Polities.—Customs and Ceremonies connected with the Paddy Cultivation.—Grainiresses, or Grasses Indigenous to or Growing in Ceylon.


Contents:—Grainiresses, or Grasses Indigenous to or Growing in Ceylon.—Translation of two Jatakas.—On the supposed Origin of Tamana, Nuwara, Tamopanni and Taprobane.—The Rocks and Minerals of Ceylon.
57 and 59, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C.


 Asiatic Society (North China Branch).—JOURNAL OF THE NORTH CHINA BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. Old Series, 4 numbers, and New Series. Parts 1 to 12. The following numbers are sold separately:—Old Series—No. II. May, 1859, pp. 145 to 256. No. III. December, 1859, pp. 257 to 368. 7s. 6d. each. Vol. II. No. I. September, 1860, pp. 128. 7s. 6d. New Series—No. I. December, 1864, pp. 174. 7s. 6d. No. II. December, 1865, pp. 187, with maps. 7s. 6d. No. III. December, 1866, pp. 121. 9s. No. IV. December, 1867, pp. 266. 10s. 6d. No. VI. for 1869 and 1870, pp. xxv. and 200. 7s. 6d. No. VII. for 1871 and 1872, pp. ix. and 260. 10s. No. VIII. pp. xii. and 187. 10s. 6d. No. IX. pp. xxi. and 219. 10s. 6d. No. X. pp. xii. and 324 and 279. £1 1s. No. XI. (1877) pp. xvi. and 184. 10s. 6d. No. XII. (1878) pp. 337, with many maps. £1 1s. No. XIII. (1879) pp. vii. and 132, with plates, 10s. 6d. No. XIV. (1879) 4s. No. XV. (1880) pp. xliii. and 316, with plates, 15s.


No. 3. 8vo. pp. iv. and 146, sewed. Price 9s.

Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.,

No. 4. 8vo. pp. xxx. and 65, sewed. Price 9s.


No. 5. 8vo. pp. 160, sewed. Price 9s.


No. 6. 8vo. pp. 133, with 7 Photographic Plates, sewed. Price 9s.


Volumes 2 to 5 and 8 to 10 and 12 may be had separately at £1 1s. each.

Anthropological Society of London, Memoirs Read Before the, 1863-1864. 8vo., pp. 542, cloth. 21s.


Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland (The Journal of the). Published Quarterly. 8vo. sewed.

Biblical Archeology, Society of.—Transactions of the. 8vo. Vol. I. Part I., 12s. 6d. Vol. I., Part II., 12s. 6d. (this part cannot be sold separately, or otherwise than with the complete sets). Vol. II. and III., 2 parts, 10s. 6d. each. Vol. IV., 2 parts, 12s. 6d. each. Vol. V., Part I., 15s.; Part II., 12s. 6d. Vol. VI., 2 parts, 12s. 6d. each.

Bibliotheca Indica. A Collection of Oriental Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Old Series. Fasc. 1 to 242. New Series. Fasc. 1 to 457. (Special List of Contents to be had on application.) Each Fasc. in 8vo., 2s.; Roy. 8vo. 3s. and in 8vo., 4s.

Calcutta Review (The).—Published Quarterly. Price 8s. 6d. per number.

Calcutta Review.—A Complete Set from the Commencement in 1844 to 1879. Vols. 1. to 69, or Numbers 1 to 138. A fine clear copy. Calcutta, 1844-79. Index to the first fifty volumes of the Calcutta Review, 2 parts. (Calcutta, 1873). Nos. 39 and 40 have never been published. £60. Complete sets are of great rarity.

Calcutta Review (Selections from the).—Crown 8vo. sewed. Nos. 1. to 8. 5s. each.

China Review; or, Notes and Queries on the Far East. Published bi-monthly. 4to. Subscription £1 10s. per volume.

Chinese Recorder and Missionary Journal.—Shanghai. Subscription per volume (of 6 parts) 15s.

A complete set from the beginning. Vols. 1 to 10. 8vo. Foochow and Shanghai, 1861-1879. £9.

Containing important contributions on Chinese Philology, Mythology, and Geography, by Edkins, Giles, Bretschneider, Scarborough, etc. The earlier volumes are out of print.

An important Periodical, containing grammatical sketches of several languages and dialects, as well as the most valuable contributions on the Natural Sciences of India. Since 1871 the above is amalgamated with the "Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society."


Vol. I. of the New Series consists of 2 parts; Vol. II. of 4 parts; Vol. III. of No. 1 (never completed), and of Vol. IV. also only one number was published.

A few copies remain of several volumes that may be had separately.

Literature, Royal Society of.—See under "Royal."


Equally scarce and important. On all South-Indian topics, especially those relating to Natural History and Science, Public Works and Industry, this Periodical is an unrivalled authority.


Contents.—I. On the Classification of Languages. By Dr. G. Oppert.—II. On the Ganga Kings. By Lewis Rice.

Madras Journal of Literature and Science for the Year 1879.

Edited by Gustav Oppert, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit, Presidency College, Madras; Telugu Translator to Government, etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. 318. 10s. 6d.


Peking Gazette.—Translations of the Peking Gazette for 1872, 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876, 1877, and 1878. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d. each.


Transactions of the Philological Society, 1864-1876. 15 vols. 8vo. £10 16s.

* * * The Volumes for 1867, 1869-9, 1870-2, and 1873-4, are only to be had in complete sets, as above.

Separate Volumes.

For 1854: containing papers by Rev. J. W. Blakeley, Rev. T. O. Cockayne, Rev. J. Davies, Dr. J. W. Donaldson, Dr. Theod. Goldstücker, Prof. T. Hewitt Key, J. M. Kemble, Dr. R. G. Latham, J. M. Ludlow, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. £1 1s.
Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.

For 1855: with papers by Dr. Carl Abel, Dr. W. Bleck, Rev. Jno. Davies, Miss A. Gurney, Jas. Kennedy, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. R. G. Latham, Henry Malden, W. Ridgeway, Thos. Watts, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. In 4 parts. 8vo. £1 1s.

* Kamilaroi Language of Australia, by W. Ridley; and False Etymologies, by H. Wedgwood, separately. 1s.

For 1856-7: with papers by Prof. Aufrecht, Herbert Coleridge, Lewis Kr. Daa, M. de Haan, W. C. Jourdain, James Kennedy, Prof. Key, Dr. G. Latham, J. M. Ludlow, Rev. J. S. Perowne, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, Jos. Yates, etc. 7 parts. 8vo. (The Papers relating to the Society's Dictionary are omitted.) £1 1s. each volume.

For 1856: including the volume of Early English Poems, Lives of the Saints, edited from MSS. by F. J. Furnivall; and papers by Ern. Adams, Prof. Aufrecht, Herbert Coleridge, Rev. Francis Crawford, M. de Haan Hettema, Dr. R. G. Latham, Dr. Lottin, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.

For 1859: with papers by Dr. E. Adams, Prof. Aufrecht, Herb. Coleridge, F. J. Furnivall, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. C. Lottin, Prof. De Morgan, F. Pulszky, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.

For 1860-1: including The Play of the Sacrament; and Pascon agau Arluth, the Passion of our Lord, in Cornish and English, both from MSS., edited by Dr. Whitley Stokes; and papers by Dr. E. Adams, T. F. Barham, Rev. Derwent Coleridge, Herbert Coleridge, Sir John F. Davis, Danby F. Fry, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. C. Lottin, Bishop Thirlwall, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.


Separately: Manning's Inquiry, 3s.—Newman's Iguvine Inscription, 3s.—Stokes's Gwreans An Bys, 8s.


For 1866: including 1. Gregor's (Rev. Walter) Banffshire Dialect, with Glossary of Words omitted by Jamieson; 2. Edmonstoun's (T.) Glossary of the Shetland Dialect; and papers by Prof. Cassal, C. B. Cayley, Danby P. Fry, Prof. T. H. Key, Guthbrand Vigfusson, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.


For 1876-6: containing the Rev. Richard Morris (President), Fourth and Fifth Annual Addresses. 1. Some Sources of Aryan Mythology by E. L. Branderth; 2. C. B. Cayley on Certain Italian Diminutives; 3. Changes made by four


The Society's Extra Volumes.


Levina's (Peter, A.D. 1570) Manipulus Vocabulorum: a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language. With an Alphabetical Index by H. B. Wheatley. 8vo. cloth. 1867. 16s.

Skeat's (Rev. W. W.) Mæso-Gothic Glossary, with an Introduction, an Outline of Mæso-Gothic Grammar, and a List of Anglo-Saxon and old and modern English Words etymologically connected with Mæso-Gothic. 1868. 8vo. cl. 6s.
Ellis (A. J.) on Early English Pronunciation, with especial Reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer: containing an Investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England from the Anglo-Saxon Period to the Present Day, etc. 8vo. 1869-76. £2.

Medieval Greek Texts: A Collection of the Earliest Compositions in Vulgar Greek, prior to A.D. 1500. With Prolegomena and Critical Notes by W. Wagner. Part I. Seven Poems, three of which appear for the first time. 1870. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Poona Sarvajanik Sabha, Journal of the. Edited by S. H. Chimponkar. Published quarterly. 3s. each number.

Royal Society of Literature of the United Kingdom (Transactions of The). First Series, 6 Parts in 3 Vols., 4to., Plates; 1827-39. Second Series, 10 Vols. or 30 Parts, and Vol. XI. Parts 1 and 2, 8vo., Plates; 1843-76. A complete set, as far as published, £10 10s. Very scarce. The first series of this important series of contributions of many of the most eminent men of the day has long been out of print and is very scarce. Of the Second Series, Vol. I.–IV., each containing three parts, are quite out of print, and can only be had in the complete series, noticed above. Three Numbers, price 4s. 6d. each, form a volume. The price of the volume complete, bound in cloth, is 13s. 6d.

Separate Publications.

I. FASTI MONASTICI ABBE SAXONICI: or an Alphabetical List of the Heads of Religious Houses in England previous to the Norman Conquest, to which is prefixed a Chronological Catalogue of Contemporary Foundations. By Walter de Gray Birch. Royal 8vo. cloth. 1872. 7s. 6d.

II. LI CHANTARI DI LANCELLOTO; a Troubadour's Poem of the XIV. Cent. Edited from a MS. in the possession of the Royal Society of Literature, by Walter de Gray Birch. Royal 8vo. cloth. 1874. 7s.

III. INQUISITIO COMITATUS CANTABRIOSIENSIS, nunc primum, ex Manoscrito unico in Bibliotheca Cottonensi asservato, typis mandato: subjicitur Inquisito Eliensis: cura N. E. S. A. Hamilton. Royal 4to. With map and 3 facsimiles. 1876. £2 2s.

IV. A COMMONPLACE-BOOK OF JOHN MILTON. Reproduced by the autotype process from the original MS. in the possession of Sir Fred. U. Graham, Bart., of Netherby Hall. With an Introduction by A. J. Horwood. 8vo. folio. Only one hundred copies printed. 1876. £2 2s.

V. CHRONICON ADÆ DE USK, A.D. 1377–1404. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by Ed. Maunde Thompson. Royal 8vo. 1876. 10s. 6d.

Syro-Egyptian Society.—Original Papers read before the Syro-Egyptian Society of London. Volume I. Part 1. 8vo. sewed, 2 plates and a map, pp. 144. 3s. 6d.

Trübner's American, European and Oriental Literary Record.—A Register of the most important works published in North and South America, in India, China, Europe, and the British Colonies; with occasional Notes on German, Dutch, Danish, French, etc., books. 4to. In Monthly Numbers. Subscription 5s. per annum, or 6d. per number. A complete set, Nos. 1 to 142. London, 1865 to 1879. £12 12s.
ARCHÆOLOGY, ETHNOGRAPHY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, LAW, LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, AND TRAVELS.

Africa.—**MAP OF SOUTH AFRICA.** Containing Cape Colony, Griqualand, Kaffraria, Basutoiland, Zululand, Natal, Transvaal, Orange Free State, Damara Land, Betshuana Land, and other Territories. Compiled from the best available Colonial and Imperial Information, and from the Official Map compiled by the Surveyor General, Cape Town. By T. B. Johnston, F.R.G.S., etc. Geographer to the Queen. In sheet, 12s. 6d.; in cloth case, 16s.; on roller, varnished, 16s.


**Balfour.**—**WAITS AND STRAYS FROM THE FAR EAST; being a Series of Disconnected Essays on Matters relating to China.** By FREDERIC HENRY BALFOUR. 1 vol. demy 8vo, cloth, pp. 224. 1876. 10s. 6d.


**Beveridge.**—**THE DISTRICT OF BAKARGAN; its History and Statistics.** By H. BEVERIDGE, B.C.S. Svo. cloth, pp. xx. and 460. 1876. 21s.

**Bibliotheca Orientalis: or, a Complete List of Books, Pamphlets, Essays, and Journals, published in France, Germany, England, and the Colonies, on the History and the Geography, the Religions, the Antiquities, Literature, and Languages of the East.** Edited by CHARLES FRIDERMICH. Part I., 1876, sewed, pp. 86, 2s. 6d. Part II., 1877, pp. 100, 3s. 6d. Part III., 1878, 3s. 6d. Part IV., 1879, 3s. 6d. Part V., 1880. 3s.

**Biddulph.**—**TRIBES OF THE HINDOO KOOSH.** By Major J. BIDDULPH, B.S.C., Political Officer at Gilgit. Svo. pp. 340, cloth. 1880. 16s.
Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.

Blochmann.—School Geography of India and British Burmah. By H. Blochmann, M.A. 12mo. wrapper, pp. vi. and 100. 2s. 6d.

Bretschneider.—Notes on Chinese Medieval Travellers to the West. By E. Bretschneider, M.D. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 130. 5s.

Bretschneider.—On the Knowledge Possessed by the Ancient Chinese of the Arab and Arabian Colonies, and other Western Countries mentioned in Chinese Books. By E. Bretschneider, M.D., Physician of the Russian Legation at Peking. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1871. 1s.

Bretschneider.—Notices of the Medieval Geography and History of Central and Western Asia. Drawn from Chinese and Mongol Writings, and Compared with the Observations of Western Authors in the Middle Ages. By E. Bretschneider, M.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 233, with two Maps. 1876. 12s. 6d.

Bretschneider.—Archæological and Historical Researches on Peking and its Environs. By E. Bretschneider, M.D., Physician to the Russian Legation at Peking. Imp. 8vo. sewed, pp. 64, with 4 Maps. 1876. 5s.

Bühler.—Eleven Land-Grants of the Chaulukyas of Anhilvâd. A Contribution to the History of Gujarât. By G. Bühler. 16mo. sewed, pp. 126, with Facsimile. 3s. 6d.


Vol. 4. Report on the Buddhist Cave Temples and their Inscriptions; containing Views, Plans, Sections, and Elevations of Façades of Cave Temples; Drawings of Architectural and Mythological Sculptures; Facsimiles of Inscriptions, etc.; with Descriptive and Explanatory Text, and Translations of Inscriptions, etc. By James Burgess, LL.D., F.R.G.S., etc. Super-royal 4to. half morocco, gilt top, with Numerous Plates and Woodcuts. £3 3s. [In preparation.]

Burgess.—The Rock Temples of Elura or Verul. A Handbook for Visitors. By J. Burgess. 8vo. 3s. 6d., or with Twelve Photographs, 9s. 6d.

Burgess.—The Rock Temples of Elephanta Described and Illustrated with Plans and Drawings. By J. Burgess. 8vo. cloth, pp. 80, with drawings, price 6s.; or with Thirty Photographs, price 7s.

Burnell.—Elements of South Indian Palæography. From the Fourth to the Seventeenth Century A.D. By A. C. Burnell. Second Corrected and Enlarged Edition, 35 Plates and Map. 4to. pp. xiv. and 148. 1878. £2 12s. 6d.

Carpenter.—The Last Days in England of the Rajah Rammohun Roy. By Mary Carpenter, of Bristol. With Five Illustrations. 8vo. pp. 272, cloth. 7s. 6d.


Crawford.—*Recollections of Travels in New Zealand and Australia.* By J. C. Crawford, F.G.S., Resident Magistrate, Wellington, etc., etc. With Maps and Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 468. 1880. 18s.

Cunningham.—*Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum.* Vol. I. Inscriptions of Asoka. Prepared by Alexander Cunningham, C.S.I., etc. 4to. cloth, pp. xiv. 142 and vi., with 51 plates. 1879. 32s.

Cunningham.—*The Stupa of Bharhut.* A Buddhist Monument, ornamented with numerous Sculptures illustrative of Buddhist Legend and History in the third century B.C. By Alexander Cunningham, C.S.I., C.I.E., Director-General Archeological Survey of India, etc. Royal 4to. cloth, gilt, pp. viii. and 144, with 51 Photographs and Lithographic Plates. 1879. £3 3s.

Cunningham.—*The Ancient Geography of India.* I. The Buddhist Period, including the Campaigns of Alexander, and the Travels of Hwen-Thsang. By Alexander Cunningham, Major-General, Royal Engineers (Bengal Retired). With thirteen Maps. 8vo. pp. xx. 590, cloth. 1870. 28s.

Cunningham.—*Archæological Survey of India.* Reports, made during the years 1862–1878. By Alexander Cunningham, C.S.I., Major-General. With Maps and Plates. Vols. 1 to 11. 8vo. cloth. 10s. each.

Cust.—*Pictures of Indian Life.* Sketched with the Pen from 1852 to 1881. By R. N. Cust, late of H.M. Indian Civil Service, and Hon. Sec. to the Royal Asiatic Society. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 346. 1881. 7s. 6d.


Dalton.—*Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal.* By Edward Tutte Dalton, C.S.I., Colonel, Bengal Staff Corps, etc. Illustrated by Lithograph Portraits copied from Photographs. 4to, half-calf, pp. 340. £6 6s.

Da Cunha.—*Notes on the History and Antiquities of Chaul and Bassein.* By J. Germon da Cunha, M.R.C.S. and L.M. Eng., etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 262. With 17 photographs, 9 plates and a map. £1 5s.

Da Cunha.—*Contributions to the Study of Indo-Portuguese Numismatics.* By J. G. da Cunha, M.R.C.S., etc. Crown 8vo. stitched in wrapper. Fasc. I. pp. 18, with 1 plate; Fasc. II. pp. 16, with 1 plate, each 2s. 6d.

Davids.—*Coins, etc., of Ceylon.* See “Numismata Orientalia,” Vol. I. Part VI.


Duncan.—Geography of India, comprising a Descriptive Outline of all India, and a Detailed Geographical, Commercial, Social, and Political Account of each of its Provinces. With Historical Notes. By George Duncan. Tenth Edition (Revised and Corrected to date from the latest Official Information). 18mo. limp cloth, pp. viii. and 182. 1880. 1s. 6d.

Dutt.—Historical Studies and Recreations. By Shoshee Chunder Dutt, Râji Bahâdúoor. 2 vols. demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 469, and viii. and 388. 1879. 32s.


Egerton.—An Illustrated Handbook of Indian Arms; being a Classified and Descriptive Catalogue of the Arms exhibited at the India Museum; with an Introductory Sketch of the Military History of India. By the Hon. W. Egerton, M.A., M.P. 4to. sewed, pp. viii. and 162. 1880. 2s. 6d.

Elliot.—Memoirs on the History, Folklore, and Distribution of the Races of the North Western Provinces of India; being an amplified Edition of the original Supplementary Glossary of Indian Terms. By the late Sir Henry M. Elliot, K.C.B., of the Hon. E. India Co.’s B.C.S. Edited, revised, and re-arranged, by John Beamis, M.R.A.S., B.C.S., etc.; In 2 vols. demy 8vo., pp. xx., 370, and 396, cloth. With two Plates, and four coloured Maps. 1869. 30s.

Elliot.—The History of India, as told by its own Historians. The Muhammadan Period. Complete in Eight Vols. Edited from the Posthumous Papers of the late Sir H. M. Elliot, K.C.B., E. India Co.’s B.C.S., by Prof. J. Dowson, M.R.A.S., Staff College, Sandhurst. 8vo. cloth. 1867-1877.


Farley.—Egypt, Cyprus, and Asiatic Turkey. By J. L. Farley, Author of "The Resources of Turkey," etc. Demy 8vo. cl. pp. xvi.—270. 1878. 10s. 6d.

Fenton.—Early Hebrew Life: a Study in Sociology. By John Fenton. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 102. 1880. 5s.

Ferguson and Burgess.—The Cave Temples of India. By James Ferguson, D.C.L., F.R.S., and James Burgess, F.R.G.S. Imp. 8vo. half bound, pp. xx. and 556, with 98 Plates. £2 2s.

Ferguson.—Tree and Serpent Worship; or, Illustrations of Mythology and Art in India in the First and Fourth Centuries after Christ. From the Sculptures of the Buddhist Topes at Sanchi and Amaravati. Second Edition, revised, corrected and in great part re-written. By J. Ferguson, D.C.L., F.R.S., M.R.A.S., etc. 4to. half bound pp. xvi. and 276, with 101 plates. 1873. £5 5s.


Forsyth.—Report of a Mission to Yarkund in 1873, under Command of Sir T. D. Forsyth, K.C.S.I., C.B., Bengal Civil Service, with Historical and Geographical Information regarding the Possessions of the Ameer of Yarkund. With 45 Photographs, 4 Lithographic Plates, and a large Folding Map of Eastern Turkestan. 4to. cloth, pp. iv. and 573. £5 5s.

Garrett.—*A Classical Dictionary of India,* illustrative of the Mythology, Philosophy, Literature, Antiquities, Arts, Manners, Customs, etc., of the Hindus. *By John Garrett.* 8vo. pp. x. and 798. cloth. 28s.

Garrett.—*Supplement to the Above Classical Dictionary of India.* *By John Garrett,* Director of Public Instruction at Mysore. 8vo. cloth, pp. 160. 7s. 6d.

Gazetteer of the Central Provinces of India. Edited by *Charles Grant,* Secretary to the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces. Second Edition. With a very large folding Map of the Central Provinces of India. Demy 8vo. pp. civii. and 582, cloth. 1870, £1 4s.

Geiger.—*Contributions to the History of the Development of the Human Race. Lectures and Dissertations by Lazarus Geiger,* Author of "Origin and Evolution of Human Speech and Reason." Translated from the Second German Edition by David Asner, Ph.D. *Post 8vo.* cloth, pp. x. and 156. 1880. 6s.

Goldstucker.—*On the Deficiencies in the Present Administration of Hindu Law,* being a paper read at the Meeting of the East India Association on the 8th June, 1870. *By Theodor Goldstucker,* Professor of Sanskrit in University College, London, &c. Demy 8vo. pp. 56, sewed. 1s. 6d.

Gover.—*The Folk-Songs of Southern India.* *By Charles E. Gover.* 8vo. pp. xxiii. and 229, cloth. 1872. 10s. 6d.

Griffin.—*The Rajas of the Punjab.* Being the History of the Principal States in the Punjab, and their Political Relations with the British Government. *By Leland H. Griffin,* Bengal Civil Service; Under Secretary to the Government of the Punjab, Author of "The Punjab Chiefs," etc. Second edition. Royal 8vo., pp. xiv. and 630. 1873. 21s.


Hunter.—*The Imperial Gazetteer of India.* *By W. W. Hunter,* C.I.E., LL.D., Director-General of Statistics to the Government of India. Published by Command of the Secretary of State for India. 9 vols. 8vo. half morocco. 1881. £3 3s.

"A great work has been unostentatiously carried on for the last twelve years in India, the importance of which it is impossible to exaggerate. This is nothing less than a complete statistical survey of the entire British Empire in Hindostan. . . . We have said enough to show that the 'Imperial Gazetteer' is no mere dry collection of statistics; it is a treasury from which the politician and economist may draw countless stores of valuable information, and into which the general reader can dip with the certainty of always finding something both to interest and instruct him."—Times.
Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.,

Hunter.—A Statistical Account of Bengal. By W. W. Hunter, B.A., LL.D., Director-General of Statistics to the Government of India; one of the Council of the Royal Asiatic Society; M.R.G.S.; and Honorary Member of various Learned Societies.

Published by command of the Government of India. In 20 Vols. 8vo. half-morocco. £5.


Hunter.—Famine Aspects of Bengal Districts. A System of Famine Warnings. By W. W. Hunter, B.A., LL.D. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 216. 1874. 7s. 6d.


Hunter.—An Account of the British Settlement of Aden in Arabia. Compiled by Captain F. M. Hunter, F.R.G.S., F.R.A., Assistant Political Resident, Aden. Demy 8vo. half-morocco, pp. xii.—232. 1877. 7s. 6d.

Japan.—Map of Nippon (Japan): Compiled from Native Maps, and the Notes of recent Travellers. By R. H. Brunton, M.I.C.E., F.R.G.S. 1880. In 4 sheets, 21s.; roller, varnished, £1 11s. 6d.; Folded, in case, £1 5s. 6d.


Leland.—Fusang; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century. By Charles G. Leland. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 1875. 7s. 6d.


Leonowens.—The English Governess at the Siamese Court: being Recollections of six years in the Royal Palace at Bangkok. By Anna Harriette Leonowens. With Illustrations from Photographs presented to the Author by the King of Siam. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 332. 1870 12s.

Lillie.—Buddha and Early Buddhism. By Arthur Lillie (late Regiment of Lucknow). With numerous Illustrations drawn on wood by the Author. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 356. 1881. 7s. 6d.
Linde.—Tea in India. A Sketch, Index, and Register of the Tea Industry in India, published together with a Map of all the Tea Districts, etc. By F. Lindes, Surveyor, Compiler of a Map of the Tea Localities of Assam, etc. Folio, wrapper, pp. xxii.—30, map mounted and in cloth boards. 1879. 63s.

McCrinde.—The Commerce and Navigation of the Erythraean Sea. Being a Translation of the Periplus Maris Erythraei, by an Anonymous Writer, and of Arrian’s Account of the Voyage of Nearkhos, from the Mouth of the Indus to the Head of the Persian Gulf. With Introduction, Commentary, Notes, and Index. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 238. 1879. 7s. 6d.

McCrinde.—Ancient India as Described by Megasthenes and Arrian. Being a Translation of the Fragments of the Indika of Megasthenes collected by Dr. Schwanberk, and of the First Part of the Indika of Arrian. By J. W. McCrinde, M.A., Principal of the Government College, Patna, etc. With Introduction, Notes, and Map of Ancient India. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xxii.—224. 1877. 7s. 6d.

Madden.—Coins of the Jews. See “Numismata Orientalia.” Vol. II.


Mayers.—China and Japan. See Dennys.

Metcalfe.—The Englishman and the Scandinavian; or, a Comparison of Anglo-Saxon and Old Norse Literature. By Frederick Metcalfe, M.A., Fellow of Lincoln College, Oxford; Translator of “Gallus” and “Charicles;” and Author of “The Oxonian in Iceland. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 512. 1880. 18s.


Mitra.—Buddha Gaya; the Hermitage of Sákya Muni. By Rajendralala Mitra, LL.D., C.I.E. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. and 258, with 51 plates. 1875. £3.

Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.,

Morris.—A DESCRIPTIVE AND HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THE GODAVERY DISTRICT in the Presidency of Madras. By Henry Morris, formerly of the Madras Civil Service. Author of a "History of India for Use in Schools" and other works. 8vo. cloth (with a map), pp. xii. and 380. 1878. 12s.

Notes, ROUGH, OF JOURNEYS made in the years 1868, 1869, 1870, 1871, 1872, 1873, in Syria, down the Tigris, India, Kashmir, Ceylon, Japan, Mongolia, Siberia, the United States, the Sandwich Islands, and Australasia. Demy 8vo. pp. 624, cloth. 1875. 1s.

Numismata Orientalia.—The INTERNATIONAL NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA. Edited by Edward Thomas, F.R.S., etc. Vol. I. Illustrated with 20 Plates and a Map. Royal 4to. cloth. 1878. £3 13s. 6d.

Also in 6 Parts sold separately, viz.:—

Part I.—Ancient Indian Weights. By E. Thomas, F.R.S., etc. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 84, with a Plate and a Map of the India of Manu. 9s. 6d.

Part II.—Coins of the Urtuki Turkumans. By Stanley Lane Poole, Corpus Christi College Oxford. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 44, with 6 Plates. 9s.

Part III. The Coinage of Lydia and Persia, from the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Dynasty of the Achemenides. By Barclay V. Head, Assistant-Keeper of Coins, British Museum. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. viii. and 56, with three Autotype Plates. 10s. 6d.

Part IV. The Coins of the Tuluni Dynasty. By Edward Thomas Rogers. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. iv. and 22, and 1 Plate. 5s.


Part VI. On the Ancient Coins and Measures of Ceylon. With a Discussion of the Ceylon Date of the Buddha’s Death. By T. W. Rhys Davids, Barrister-at-Law, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 60, with Plate. 10s.

Numismata Orientalia.—Vol. II. COINS OF THE JEWS. Being a History of the Jewish Coinage and Money in the Old and New Testaments. By Frederick W. Madden, M.R.A.S., Member of the Numismatic Society of London, Secretary of the Brighton College, etc., etc. With 279 woodcuts and a plate of alphabets. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. xii. and 330. 1881. £2.

Or as a separate volume, cloth. £2 2s.


Osburn.—The MONUMENTAL HISTORY of EGYPT, as recorded on the Ruins of her Temples, Palaces, and Tombs. By William Osburn. Illustrated with Maps, Plates, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xii. and 461; vii. and 643, cloth. £2 2s. Out of print.

Vol. I.—From the Colonization of the Valley to the Visit of the Patriarch Abram.

Vol. II.—From the Visit of Abram to the Exodus.


Patell.—COWASJEE PATELL’S CHRONOLOGY, containing corresponding Dates of the different Eras used by Christians, Jews, Greeks, Hindús, Mohamedans, Parsees, Chinese, Japanese, etc. By Cowasjee Sorabjee Patell. 4to. pp. viii. and 184, cloth. 50s.

Founds.—Fu So Mimi Bukuro.—A Budget of Japanese Notes. By Capt. Ffoundes, of Yokohama. 8vo. sewed, pp. 184. 7s. 6d.

Phaye.—Coins of Arakan, etc. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. III. Part I.


Poole.—Coins of the Urtuxi Turkumans. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. I. Part II.

Poole.—A Scheme of Mohammadan Dynasties during the Khalifate. By S. L. Poole, B.A. Oxon., M.R.A.S., Author of "Selections from the Koran," etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. 8, with a plate. 1880. 2s.


Ravenstein.—The Russians on the Amur; its Discovery, Conquest, and Colonization, with a Description of the Country, its Inhabitants, Productions, and Commercial Capabilities, and Personal Accounts of Russian Travelers. By E. G. Ravenstein, F.R.G.S. With 4 tinted Lithographs and 3 Maps. 8vo. cloth, pp. 500. 1861. 15s.

Raverty.—Notes on Afghanistan and Part of Baluchistan, Geographical, Ethnographical, and Historical. By Major H. G. Raverty, Bombay Native Infantry (Retired). Fcap. folio, wrapper. Sections I. and II. pp. 98. 1880. 2s. Section III. pp. vi. and 218. 1881. 5s.


Roe and Fryer.—Travels in India in the Seventeenth Century. By Sir Thomas Roe and Dr. John Fryer. Reprinted from the "Calcutta Weekly Englishman." 8vo. cloth, pp. 474. 1873. 7s. 6d.

Rogers.—Coins of the Tulunt Dynasty. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. I. Part IV.

Routledge.—English Rule and Native Opinion in India. From Notes taken in the years 1870-74. By James Routledge. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 344. 1878. 10s. 6d.


Sewell.—Report on the Amaravati Tope, and Excavations on its Site in 1877. By Robert Sewell, of the Madras C. S., etc. With four plates. Royal 4to. pp. 70, bbards. 1880. 3s.


Smith.—Contributions Towards the Materia Medica and Natural History of China. For the use of Medical Missionaries and Native Medical Students. By F. Porter Smith, M.B. London, Medical Missionary in Central China. Imp. 4to. cloth, pp. viii. and 246. 1870. £1 1s.

Strangford.—Original Letters and Papers of the Late Viscount Strangford, upon Philological and Kindred Subjects. Edited by Viscountess Strangford. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiii. and 284. 1875. 12s. 6d.


Thomas.—Comments on Recent Pehlvi Decipherments. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets, and contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristan. Illustrated by Coins. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 56, and 2 plates, cloth, sewed. 1872. 3s. 6d.

Thomas.—Sasanian Coins. Communicated to the Numismatic Society of London. By E. Thomas, F.R.S. Two parts. With 3 Plates and a Woodcut. 12mo. sewed, pp. 43. 5s.


Thomas.—Records of the Gupta Dynasty. Illustrated by Inscriptions, Written History, Local Tradition and Coins. To which is added a Chapter on the Arabs in Sind. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S. Folio, with a Plate, handsomely bound in cloth, pp. iv. and 64. 1876. Price 14s.


Thomas.—The Revenue Resources of the Mughal Empire in India, from a.d. 1693 to a.d. 1707. A Supplement to “The Chronicles of the Pathan Kings of Delhi.” By Edward Thomas, F.R.S. Demy 8vo., pp. 60, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Thorburn.—Bannû; or, Our Afghan Frontier. By S. S. Thorburn, I.C.S., Settlement Officer of the Bann District. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 480. 1876. 18s.
Watson.—Index to the Native and Scientific Names of Indian and other Eastern Economic Plants and Products, originally prepared under the authority of the Secretary of State for India in Council. By John Forbes Watson, M.A., M.D., F.L.S., F.R.A.S., etc., Reporter on the Products of India. Imperial 8vo., cloth, pp. 650. 1888. £1 11s. 6d.


Wheeler.—The History of India from the Earliest Ages. By J. Talboys Wheeler, Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, etc. etc. Demy 8vo. cl. 1867-1881.
Vol. III. Hindu, Buddhist, Brahmanical Revival. pp. 484, with two maps. 18s.

Wheeler.—Early Records of British India. A History of the English Settlement in India, as told in the Government Records, the works of old travellers and other contemporary Documents, from the earliest period down to the rise of British Power in India. By J. Talboys Wheeler. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xxii. and 392. 1876. 15s.


Wise.—Commentary on the Hindu System of Medicine. By T. A. Wise, M.D., Bengal Medical Service. 8vo., pp. xx. and 432, cloth. 7s. 6d.

THE RELIGIONS OF THE EAST.

Adi Granth (The); or, The Holy Scriptures of the Sikhs, translated from the original Gurmukhi, with Introductory Essays, by Dr. Ernest Trump, Professor Regius of Oriental Languages at the University of Munich, etc. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. 866. £2 12s. 6d.


Amberley.—An Analysis of Religious Belief. By Viscount Amberley. 2 vols. 8vo. cl., pp. xvi. 496 and 512. 1876. 30s.

Apastambiya Dharma Sutram.—Aphorisms of the Sacred Laws of the Hindus, by Apastamba. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by G. Büihler. By order of the Government of Bombay. 2 parts. 8vo. cloth, 1868–71. £1 4s. 6d.


Banerjea.—The Aryan Witness, or the Testimony of Aryan Scriptures in corroboration of Biblical History and the Rudiments of Christian Doctrine. Including Dissertations on the Original Home and Early Adventures of Indo-Arians. By the Rev. K. M. Banerjea. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 236. 8s. 6d.


Beal.—Travels of Fah Hian and Sung-Yun, Buddhist Pilgrims from China to India (400 A.D. and 518 A.D.) Translated from the Chinese, by S. Beal (B.A. Trinity College, Cambridge), a Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet, a Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Author of a Translation of the Pratimoksha and the Amithâba Sûtra from the Chinese. Crown 8vo. pp. lxxiii. and 210, cloth, ornamental, with a coloured map. Out of print.

Beal.—A Catena of Buddhist Scriptures from the Chinese. By S. Beal, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge; a Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet, etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 436. 1871. 15s.


Brockie.—Indian Philosophy. Introductory Paper. By William Brockie, Author of "A Day in the Land of Scott," etc., etc. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1872. 6d.
Brown.—The Dervishes; or, Oriental Spiritualism. By John P. Brown, Secretary and Dragoman of the Legation of the United States of America at Constantinople. With twenty-four Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 415. 14s.

Buddha and Early Buddhism.—See under Lillie, page 33.

Callaway.—The Religious System of the Amazulu.
Part I.—Unkulkankulu; or, the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu and other Tribes of South Africa, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon Callaway, M.D. 8vo. pp. 128, sewed. 1868. 4s.

Part II.—Amatongo; or, Ancestor Worship, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon Callaway, M.D. 1869. 8vo. pp. 197, sewed. 1869. 4s.

Part III.—Isinyanga Zokubula; or, Divination, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words. With a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon Callaway, M.D. 8vo. pp. 150, sewed. 1870. 4s.

Part IV.—Abatakati, or Medical Magic and Witchcraft, 8vo. pp. 40, sewed. 1s. 6d.

Chalmers.—The Origin of the Chinese; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts, Language, and Traditions. By John Chalmers, A.M. Foolscape 8vo. cloth, pp. 76. 5s.

Clarke.—Ten Great Religions: an Essay in Comparative Theology. By James Freeman Clarke. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 528. 1871. 16s.

Clarke.—Serpent and Siva Worship, and Mythology in Central America, Africa and Asia. By Hyde Clarke, Esq. 8vo. sewed. 1s.


Coomára Swamy.—The Dáthávánsa; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. The Pali Text and its Translation into English, with Notes. By Sir M. Coomára Swamy, Mudeliár. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 174. 1874. 10s. 6d.

Coomára Swamy.—The Dáthávánsa; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. English Translation only. With Notes. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 100. 1874. 6s.

Coomára Swamy.—Sutta Nípáta; or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha. Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. Coomára Swamy. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 160. 1874. 6s.

Coran.—Extracts from the Coran in the Original, with English Rendering. Compiled by Sir William Muir, K.C.S.I., LL.D., Author of the "Life of Mahomet." Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 5S. 1880. 3s. 6d.

Cunningham.—The Bhilsa Topes; or, Buddhist Monuments of Central India: comprising a brief Historical Sketch of the Rise, Progress, and Decline of Buddhism; with an Account of the Opening and Examination of the various Groups of Topes around Bhilsa. By Rev.-Major Alexander Cunningham, Bengal Engineer. Illustrated with thirty-three Plates. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. 370, cloth. 1854. £2 2s.

Da Cunha.—Memoir on the History of the Tooth-Relic of Ceylon; with an Essay on the Life and System of Gautama Buddha. By J. Gerson da Cunha. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 70. With 4 photographs and cuts. 7s. 6d.
LINGUISTIC PUBLICATIONS OF TRÜBNER & CO.


DICKSON.—The Pāṭṭimokkha, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes, by J. F. DICKSON, M.A. 8vo. ed., pp. 69. 2s.


Examination (Candid) of Theism.—By Physicus. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xvii. and 198. 1878. 7s. 6d.

FABER.—A Systematical Digest of the Doctrines of Confucius, according to the Analects, Great Learning, and Doctrine of the Mean, with an Introduction on the Authorities upon Confucius and Confucianism. By ERNST FABER, Rhenish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Möllendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. vii. and 131. 1875. 12s. 6d.


GILES.—Record of the Buddhist Kingdoms. Translated from the Chinese by H. A. GILES, of H.M. Consular Service. 8vo. sewed, pp. x.—129 5s.


Gubernatis.—Zoological Mythology; or, the Legends of Animals. By ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature in the Instituto di Studi Superiori e di Perfezionamento at Florence, etc. In 2 vola. 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 432, viii. and 442. 25s.

GULSHAN I. RAZ: THE MYSTIC ROSE GARDEN OF SA’D UD DIN MAHMUD-SHARIISTARI. The Persian Text, with an English Translation and Notes, chiefly from the Commentary of Muhammed Bin Yahya Lahiji. By E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of H.M. B.C.S. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. 94 and 60. 1880. 10s. 6d.

HARDY.—Christianity and Buddhism Compared. By the late Rev. R. SPENCE HARDY, Hon. Member Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. ed. pp. 138. 6s.


Hawken.—Upa-Sastra: Comments, Linguistic and Doctrinal, on Sacred and Mythic Literature. By J. D. Hawken. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. 288. 7s. 6d.


Journal of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.—For Papers on Buddhism contained in it, see page 11.

Kistner.—Buddha and His Doctrines. A Bibliographical Essay. By Otto Kistner. Imperial 8vo., pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.

Koran (The); commonly called The Alcoran of Mohammed. Translated into English immediately from the original Arabic. By George Sale, Gent. To which is prefixed the Life of Mohammed. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 472. 7s.


Lane.—The Koran. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.


Leigh.—The Religion of the World. By H. Stone Leigh. 12mo. pp. xii. 66, cloth. 1869. 2s. 6d.

Lillie.—Buddha and Early Buddhism. By Author Lillie (late Regiment of Lucknow). With numerous Illustrations drawn on Wood by the Author. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 356. 1881. 7s. 6d.

McClatchie.—Confucian Cosmogony. A Translation (with the Chinese Text opposite) of Section 49 (Treatise on Cosmogony) of the "Complete Works" of the Philosopher Choo-Poo-Tze. With Explanatory Notes by the Rev. Th. McClatchie, M.A. Small 4to. pp. xviii. and 162. 1874. 12s. 6d.
Mills.—The Indian Saint; or, Buddha and Buddhism.—A Sketch Historical and Critical. By C. D. B. Mills. 8vo. cl. pp. 192. 7s. 6d.

Mitra.—Buddha Gaya, the Hermitage of Sákya Muni. By Rajendralal Mitra, LL.D., C.I.E. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. and 258, with 51 Plates. 1875. £3.


The text based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipzig, Gotha and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.


Muir.—Original Sanskrit Texts.—p. under Sanskrit.

Muir.—Extracts from the Koran. In the Original, with English rendering. Compiled by Sir William Muir, K.C.S.I., LL.D., Author of "The Life of Mahomet." Crown 8vo, pp. viii. and 64, cloth. 1880. 3s. 6d.

Müller.—The Sacred Hymns of the Brahmins, as preserved to us in the oldest collection of religious poetry, the Rig-Veda-Samhita, translated and explained. By F. Max Müller, M.A., Fellow of All Souls' College; Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford. Volume I. Hymns to the Maruts or the Storm Gods. 8vo. pp. clii. and 264. 12s. 6d.

Müller.—Lecture on Buddhist Nihilism. By F. Max Müller, M.A., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Oxford; Member of the French Institute, etc. Delivered before the General Meeting of the Association of German Philologists, at Kiel, 28th September, 1869. (Translated from the German.) Sewed. 1869. 1s.

Müller.—Rig Veda Samhita and Pada Texts. See page 89.

Newman.—Hebrew Theism. By F. W. Newman. Royal 8vo. stiff wrappers, pp. viii. and 172. 1874. 4s. 6d.


Priaulx.—Questions Mosaïques; or, the first part of the Book of Genesis compared with the remains of ancient religions. By Osmond de Beauvoir Priaulx. 8vo. pp. viii. and 548, cloth. 12s.


Rig-Veda Sanhita.—A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns. Constituting the First Ashtaka, or Book of the Rig-veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late H. H. Wilson, M.A. 2nd Ed., with a Postscript by Dr. FitzEdward Hall. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth, pp. lii. and 348, price 21s.
Rig-Veda Sanhita.—A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns, constituting the Fifth to Eighth Ashtakas, or books of the Rig-Veda, the oldest Authority for the Religious and Social Institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Edited by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Principal of the Calcutta Sanskrit College. Vol. IV., 8vo., pp. 214, cloth. 14s.

... A few copies of Vols. II. and III. still left. [Vols. V. and VI. in the Press.

Sacred Books (The) of the East. Translated by various Oriental Scholars, and Edited by F. MAX MÜLLER.


Vol. II. The Sacred Laws of the Āryas, as taught in the Schools of Āpastamba, Gautama. Vâsiṣtha, and Baudhâyana. Translated by Georg BüHLER. Part I. Āpastamba and Gautama. Post 8vo. cloth. pp. ix. and 312. 1879. 10s. 6d.


Vol. IV. The Zend-Avesta. Part I. The Vendîdâd. Translated by James DARMESTETER. 8vo. pp. cv. and 240, cloth. 10s. 6d.


Vol. VI. The Qur’ân. Part I. Translated by Professor E. H. PALMER. 8vo. pp. cxx. and 268, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Vol. VII. The Institutes of Vishnu. Translated by JULIUS JOLLY. 8vo. pp. x. and 316, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Vol. VIII. The Bhagavadgîtâ with other extracts from the Mahâbhârata. Translated by KASHINATH TRUNBOK TELANG. In Preparation.


Sell.—THE FAITH OF ISLAM. By the REV. E. SELL, Fellow of the University of Madras. Demy 8vo, cloth, pp. xiv. and 270. 6s. 6d.

Sherring.—THE HINDOO PILGRIMS. By the REV. M. A. SHERRING, Fcap. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 125. 5s.

Singh.—SÂKHEE BOOK; or, the Description of Goooro Gobind Singh’s Religion and Doctrines, translated from Goooro Mukhi into Hindi, and afterwards into English. By Sirdar Attar Singh, Chief of Bhadour. With the Author’s photograph. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 205. Benares, 1873. 15s.
Syed Ahmad.—A Series of Essays on the Life of Mohammed, and Subjects subsidiary thereto. By Syed Ahmad Khan Bahadur, C.S.I., Author of the "Mohammedan Commentary on the Holy Bible," Honorary Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Life Honorary Secretary to the Algyurgh Scientific Society. 8vo. pp. 533, with 4 Genealogical Tables, 2 Maps, and a Coloured Plate, handsomely bound in cloth. £1 10s.

Thomas.—Jainism. See page 28.

Teile.—Outlines of the History of Religion to the Spread of the Universal Religions. By C. P. Teile, Dr. Theol. Professor of the History of Religions in the University of Leiden. Translated from the Dutch by J. E. Carpenter, M.A. Second Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 250. 1880. 7s. 6d.

Vishnu-Purana (The); a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Puranas. By the late H. H. Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by Fitzedward Hall. In 6 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. cxxi. and 200; Vol. II. pp. 349; Vol. III., pp. 348; Vol. IV. pp. 346, cloth; Vol. V. Part I. pp. 392, cloth. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. V., Part 2, containing the Index, compiled by Fitzedward Hall. 8vo. cloth, pp. 266. 12s.


Wilson.—Works of the late Horace Hayman Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Soc. of Germany, etc., and Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. Vols I. and II. Essays and Lectures chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus, by the late H. H. Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and edited by Dr. Reinhold Rost. 2 vols. cloth, pp. xiii. and 399, vi. and 416. 21s.
COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY.

POLYGLOTS.


Bellows.—Outline Dictionary, for the use of Missionaries, Explorers, and Students of Language. By Max Müller, M.A., Taylorian Professor in the University of Oxford. With an Introduction on the proper use of the ordinary English Alphabet in transcribing Foreign Languages. The Vocabulary compiled by John Bellows. Crown 8vo. Limp morocco, pp. xxxi. and 368. 7s. 6d.


Calligaris.—Le Compagnon de Tous, ou Dictionnaire Polyglotte. Par le Colonel Louis Calligaris, Grand Officier, etc. (French—Latin—Italian—Spanish—Portuguese—German—English—Modern Greek—Arabic—Turkish.) 2 vols. 4to., pp. 1157 and 746. Turin. £4 4s.

Campbell.—Specimens of the Languages of India, including Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier. By Sir G. Campbell, M.P. Folio, paper, pp. 308. 1874. £1 11s. 6d.

Clarke.—Researches in Pre-historic and Proto-historic Comparative Philology, Mythology, and Archaeology, in connexion with the Origin of Culture in America and the Accad or Sumerian Families. By Hydr Clarke. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xi. and 74. 1875. 2s. 6d.

Cust.—Languages of the East Indies. See Trübner's Oriental Series,” page 3.

Douse.—Grimm's Law; or, Hints towards an Explanation of the so-called “Lautverschiebung.” To which are added some Remarks on the Primitive Indo-European K, and several Appendices. By T. Le Marchant Douse. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 230. 10s. 6d.

Edkins.—China's Place in Philology. An Attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a Common Origin. By the Rev. Joseph Edkins. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiii. and 403. 10s. 6d.

Ellis.—Etruscan Numerals. By Robert Ellis, B.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 52. 2s. 6d.


Ellis.—On Numerals, as Signs of Primeval Unity among Mankind. By Robert Ellis, B.D., Late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 94. 3s. 6d.

Ellis.—Peruvi Scythica. The Quichua Language of Peru: its derivation from Central Asia with the American languages in general, and with the Turanian and Iberian languages of the Old World, including the Basque, the Lycian, and the Pre-Aryan language of Etruria. By Robert Ellis, B.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 219. 1875. 6s.

English and Welsh Languages.—The Influence of the English and Welsh Languages upon each other, exhibited in the Vocabulary of the two Tongues. Intended to suggest the importance to Philologers, Antiquaries, Ethnographers, and others, of giving due attention to the Celtic Branch of the Indo-Germanic Family of Languages. Square, pp. 30, sewed. 1869. 1s.


Grammatography.—A Manual of Reference to the Alphabets of Ancient and Modern Languages. Based on the German Compilation of F. Ballhorn. Royal 8vo. pp. 80, cloth. 7s. 6d.

The "Grammatography" is offered to the public as a compendious introduction to the reading of the most important ancient and modern languages. Simple in its design, it will be consulted with advantage by the philological student, the amateur linguist, the bookseller, the corrector of the press, and the diligent compositor.

Alphabetical Index.


Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44. 3s.
Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aneitum, Tana, and others. Svo. p. 12. 1s.

Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II., Papuan Languages, and Part I., Australia). Svo. pp. 54. 2s.

Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. Svo. pp. 76. 7s.

Vol. II. Part 4 (continuation).—Polynesia and Borneo. Svo. pp. 77-154. 7s.


Gubernatis.—ZOOLOGICAL MYTHOLOGY; or, the Legends of Animals. By ANGELO DE GUBERNATI, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature in the Instituto di Studii Superiori e di Perfezionamento a Firenze, etc. In 2 vols. Svo. pp. xxxvi. and 432, vii. and 442. 28s.


Kilgour.—THE HEBREW OR IBERIAN RACE, including the Pelasgians, the Phenicians, the Jews, the British, and others. By HENRY KILGOUR. Svo. sewed, pp. 76. 1872. 2s. 6d.

March.—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE; in which its forms are illustrated by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisic, Old Norse, and Old High-German. By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D. Demy Svo. cloth, pp. xi. and 253. 1877. 10s.

Notley.—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH, ITALIAN, SPANISH, AND PORTUGUESE LANGUAGES. By EDWIN A. NOTLEY. Crown oblong Svo. cloth, pp. xv. and 396. 7s. 6d.

Oppert.—On the Classification of Languages. A Contribution to Comparative Philology. By G. OPPERT. Svo. pp. vi. and 146. 1879. 6s.


Pezzi.—ARYAN PHILOLOGY, according to the most recent Researches (Giotologia Aria Recentissima), Remarks Historical and Critical. By DOMENICO PEZZI, Membro della Facolta de Filosofia e lettera della R. Universit. di Torino. Translated by E. S. ROBERTS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Gonville and Caius College. Crown Svo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 199. 6s.

SAYCE.—An Assyrian Grammar for Comparative Purposes. By A. H. SAYCE, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 1872. 7s. 6d.
Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.

Sayce.—The Principles of Comparative Philology. By A. H. Sayce, Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition. 8vo. cl., pp. xxxii. and 416. 10s. 6d.


Part II. Morphology. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 104. 6s.

Trumpf.—Grammar of the Pāśčto, or Language of the Afghans, compared with the Iranian and North-Indian Idioms. By Dr. Ernest Trumpf. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 412. 21s.


Wedgwood.—On the Origin of Language. By Hensleigh Wedgwood, late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 172, cloth. 3s. 6d.


Whitney.—Oriental and Linguistic Studies. By William Dwight Whitney, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology in Yale College. First Series. The Veda; the Avesta; the Science of Language. 8vo. cl., pp. x. and 418. 12s.

GRAMMARS, DICTIONARIES, TEXTS, AND TRANSLATIONS.

AFRICAN LANGUAGES.


Bleek.—A BRIEF ACCOUNT OF BUSHMAN FOLK Lore AND OTHER TEXTS. By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D., etc., etc. Folio ed., pp. 21. 1875. 2s. 6d.

Bleek.—REYNARD THE FOX IN SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables. Translated from the Original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK, Librarian to the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. In one volume, small 8vo., pp. xxxi. and 94, cloth. 1864. 3s. 6d.

Callaway.—IZINGANEKWANE, NENSUMANSUMANE, NEZINDABA, ZABANTU (Nursery Tales, Traditions, and Histories of the Zulus). In their own words, with a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. HENRY CALLAWAY, M.D. Volume I., 8vo. pp. xiv. and 378, cloth. Natal, 1866 and 1867. 16s.

Callaway.—THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU.
Part I.—Unkulunkulu; or, the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu and other Tribes of South Africa, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 128, sewed. 1868. 4s.

Part II.—Amatonga; or, Ancestor Worship, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 1869. 8vo. pp. 127, sewed. 1869. 4s.

Part III.—Isinyana Zokubula; or, Divination, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words. With a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 150, sewed. 1870. 4s.

Part IV.—Abatakati, or Medical Magic and Witchcraft. 8vo. pp. 40, sewed. 1s. 6d.

Christaller.—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH, TSHI, (ASANTE), AKRA; Tshi (Chwes), comprising as dialects Akán (Asánte, Akém, Akuapém, etc.) and Fánté; Akra (Accra), connected with Adangme; Gold Coast, West Africa.

Enyíresí, Twi nê Nkrañ | Eñíší, Otísí kẹ Gá
nse m—ašëyere—ühöma. | wiemgi—äsšitëmọju—woło.

By the Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER, Rev. C. W. Locher, Rev. J. Zimmermann. 16mo. 7s. 6d.

Christaller.—A GRAMMAR OF THE ASANTE AND FANTE LANGUAGE, called Tshi (Chwes, Twi); based on the Akuapem Dialect, with reference to the other (Akan and Fante) Dialects. By Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER. 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 203. 1875. 10s. 6d.


Grey.—Handbook of African, Australian, and Polynesian Philology, as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty’s High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. Classified, Annotated, and Edited by Sir George Grey and Dr. H. I. Blenk.

Vol. I. Part 3.—Madagascar. 8vo. pp. 24. 5s.
Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44.
Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifou, Aneitum, Tana, and others. 8vo. pp. 12. 1s.
Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II, Papuan Languages, and Part I., Australia). 8vo. pp. 34. 2s.
Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 76. 7s.
Vol. II. Part 4 (continuation).—Polynesia and Borneo. 8vo. pp. 77-154. 7s.
Vol. III. Part 1.—Manuscripts and Incunabula. 8vo. pp. viii. and 34. 2s.

Grout.—The IsiZulu: a Grammar of the Zulu Language; accompanied with an Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. By Rev. Lewis Grout. 8vo. pp. lii. and 432, cloth. 21s.

Krapp.—Dictionary of the Suahili Language. Compiled by the Rev. Dr. L. Krapp, Missionary of the Church Missionary Society in East Africa. With an Appendix, containing an Outline of a Suahili Grammar. Medium 8vo. cloth. [In preparation.

Steere.—Short Specimens of the Vocabularies of Three Unpublished African Languages (Gindo, Zaramo, and Angazidja). Collected by Edward Steere, LL.D. 12mo. pp. 20. 6d.

Steere.—Collections for a Handbook of the Nyamwezi Language, as spoken at Unyanyembe. By Edward Steere, LL.D. Fcap. cloth, pp. 100. 1s. 6d.


Zulu Izaga; That is, Proverbs, or Out-of-the-Way Sayings of the Zulus. Collected, Translated, and interpreted by a Zulu Missionary. Crown 8vo. pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d. With Appendix, pp. iv. and 50, sewed. 3s.

AMERICAN LANGUAGES.

Byington.—Grammar of the Chocaw Language. By the Rev. Cyrus Byington. Edited from the Original MSS. in Library of the American Philosophical Society, by D. G. Brinton, M.D. Cr. 8vo. sewed. pp. 56. 7s. 6d.

Ellis.—Peruvia Scythica. The Quichua Language of Peru: its derivation from Central Asia with the American languages in general, and with the Turanian and Iberian languages of the Old World, including the Basque, the Lycian, and the Pre-Aryan language of Etruria. By Robert Ellis, B.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 219. 1875. 8s.
Howse.—A Grammar of the Cree Language. With which is combined an analysis of the Chippeway Dialect. By Joseph Howse, Esq., F.R.G.S. 8vo. pp. xx. and 324, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Markham.—Ollanta: A Drama in the Quichua Language. Text, Translation, and Introduction, By Clements R. Markham, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 128, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Matthews.—Ethnology and Philology of the Hidatsa Indians. By Washington Matthews, Assistant Surgeon, U.S. Army. 8vo. cloth. £1 11s. 6d.


Nodal.—Los Vínculos de Ollanta y Cusi-Kuyllor. Drama en Quichua. Obra Compilada y Espurgada con la Version Castellana al Frente de su Texto por el Dr. José Fernandez Nodal. Abogado, de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora Sociedad de Filántropos para Mejorar la Suerte de los Aborigenes Peruanos. Rey. 8vo. bds. pp. 70. 1874. 7s. 6d.

Nodal.—Elementos de Gramática Quichua ó Idioma de los Yncas. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora, Sociedad de Filántropos para mejorar la suerte de los Aborigenes Peruanos. Por el Dr. José Fernandez Nodal, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 441. Appendix, pp. 9. £1 1s.

Ollanta: A Drama in the Quichua Language. See under Markham and under Nodal.

Pimentel.—Cuadro Descriptivo y Comparativo de las Lenguas Indígenas de México, o Tratado de Filología Mexicana. Por Francisco Pimentel. 2 Edición unica completa. 3 Volume 8vo. México, 1875. £2 2s.


ANGLO-SAXON.

March.—A Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language; in which its forms are illustrated by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisic, Old Norse, and Old High-German. By Francis A. March, LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 253. 1877. 10s.

Rask.—A Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Tongue. From the Danish of Erasmus Rask, Professor of Literary History in, and Librarian to, the University of Copenhagen, etc. By Benjamin Thorpe. Second edition, corrected and improved. 18mo. pp. 200, cloth. 5s. 6d.

Wright.—Anglo-Saxon and Old-English Vocabularies, Illustrating the Condition and Manners of our Forefathers, as well as the History of the Forms of Elementary Education, and of the Languages spoken in this Island from the Tenth Century to the Fifteenth. Edited by Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc. Second Edition, edited, collated, and corrected by Richard Wulcker. [In the press.
ARABIC.

Ahlwardt.—The Divans of the Six Ancient Arabic Poets, Ennasiga, 'Antara, Tarafa, Zuhair, 'Algama, and Imru'ul-Qays; chiefly according to the Mss. of Paris, Gotha, and Leyden, and the collection of their Fragments: with a complete list of the various readings of the Text. Edited by W. A. Hahlwardt, 8vo. pp. xxx. 340, sewed. 1870. 12s.

Alif La'ilat wa La'ilat.—The Arabian Nights. 4 vols. 4to. pp. 495, 493, 442, 434. Cairo, a.h. 1279 (1862). £3 3s.

This celebrated Edition of the Arabian Nights is now, for the first time, offered at a price which makes it accessible to Scholars of limited means.

Athar-ul-Adhâr—Traces of Centuries; or, Geographical and Historical Arabic Dictionary, by Selim Khuri and Selim Sh-Made. Geographical Parts I. to IV., Historical Parts I. and II. 4to. pp. 788 and 384. Price 7s. 6d. each part. [In course of publication.]

Badger.—An English-Arabic Lexicon, in which the equivalents for English words and Idiomatic Sentences are rendered into literary and colloquial Arabic. By George Percy Badger, D.C.L. 4to. cloth, pp. xii. and 1248. 1880. £9 9s.

Butrus-al-Bustâny.—كَتَابُ وَأَثْرَىّ المعاريض An Arabic Encyclopaedia of Universal Knowledge, by Butrus-al-Bustâny, the celebrated compiler of Mohit ul Mohit (مَحِيطٌ الْمَحِيطِ) and Katr al Mohit. This work will be completed in from 12 to 15 Vols., of which vols. I. to III. are ready, Vol. I. contains letter A to أَبّ; Vol. II. أَبّ to أَرّ; Vol. III. أَرّ to أَيّ. Vol. IV. أَيّ to أَرُ. Small folio, cloth, pp. 800 each. £1 11s. 6d. per Vol.

Cotton.—Arabic Primer. Consisting of 180 Short Sentences containing 30 Primary Words prepared according to the Vocal System of Studying Language. By General Sir Arthur Cotton, K.C.S.I. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 38. 2s.

Hassoun.—The Diwan of Hatim Tai. An Old Arabic Poet of the Sixth Century of the Christian Era. Edited by R. Hassoun. With Illustrations. 4to. pp. 43. 3s. 6d.

Jami, Mulla.—Salaman u Absal. An Allegorical Romance; being one of the Seven Poems entitled the Haft Auran of Mullâ Jami, first edited from the Collation of Eight Manuscripts in the Library of the India House, and in private collections, with various readings, by George Falconer, M.A., M.R.A.S. 4to. cloth, pp. 92. 1850. 7s. 6d.

Koran (The). Arabic text, lithographed in Oudh, a.h. 1284 (1867). 16mo. pp. 942. 9s.

Koran (The): commonly called The Alcoran of Mohammed. Translated into English immediately from the original Arabic. By George Sale, Gent. To which is prefixed the Life of Mohammed. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 472. 7s.

Koran.—Extracts from the Koran in the Original, with English Rendering. Compiled by Sir William Muir, K.C.S.I., LL.D., Author of the "Life of Mahomet." Crown 8vo. pp. 58, cloth. 1860. 3s. 6d.

Koran (Selections from the).—See "Trübner's Oriental Series." p. 3.

Leitner.—Introduction to a Philosophical Grammar of Arabic. Being an Attempt to Discover a Few Simple Principles in Arabic Grammar. By G. W. Leitner. 8vo. sewed, pp. 52 Lahora. 4s.

Muhammed.—THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak. By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. FERDINAND WÜSTENFELD. The Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed. Price 21s. Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. lxxii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d. Each part sold separately.

The text based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipze, Gotha and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.


Among the Contents will be found translations from Hafiz, from Omer el Kheltam, and from other Persian as well as Arabic poets.

Palmer.—HINDUSTANI, PERSIAN, AND ARABIC GRAMMAR SIMPLIFIED. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic at the University of Cambridge, and Examiner in Hindustani for H.M. Civil Service Commissioners. Crown 8vo.

Rogers.—NOTICE ON THE DINARS OF THE ABBASSIDE DYNASTY. By EDWARD THOMAS ROGERS, late H.M. Consul, Cairo. 8vo. pp. 44, with a Map and four Autotype Plates. 5s.

Schemel.—EL MUBTATAH; or, First Born. (In Arabic, printed at Beyrouct). Containing Five Comedies, called Comedies of Fiction, on Hopes and Judgments, in Twenty-six Poems of 1092 Verses, showing the Seven Stages of Life, from man's conception unto his death and burial. By EMIN IBRAHIM SCHEMEL. In one volume, 4to. pp. 166, sewed. 1870. 5s.

Syed Ahmad.—A SERIES OF ESSAYS ON THE LIFE OF MOHAMMED, and Subjects subsidiary thereto. By SYED AHMAD KHAN BAHADIN, C.S.I., Author of the "Mohammedan Commentary on the Holy Bible," Honorary Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Life Honorary Secretary to the Algyourh Scientific Society. 8vo. pp. 552, with 4 Genealogical Tables, 2 Maps, and a Coloured Plate, handsomely bound in cloth. 1870. £1 10s.

ASSAMESE.

Bronson.—A DICTIONARY IN ASSAMESE AND ENGLISH. Compiled by M. BRONSON, American Baptist Missionary. 8vo. calf, pp. viii. and 609. £2 2s.
ASSYRIAN (Cuneiform, Accad, Babylonian).

Budge.—ASSYRIAN TEXTS, Selected and Arranged, with Philologica Notes. By Ernest A. Budge, M.R.A.S., Assyrian Exhibitioner, Christ's College, Cambridge. (New Volume of the Archaic Classics.) Crown 8vo. cloth pp. viii. and 44. 1880. 7s. 6d.


Catalogue (A), of leading Books on Egypt and Egyptology, and on Assyria and Assyriology, to be had at the affixed prices, of Trübner and Co. pp. 40. 1880. 1s.

Clarke.—RESEARCHES IN PRE-HISTORIC AND PROTO-HISTORIC COMPARELATIVE PHYLOGENY, MYTHOLOGY, AND ARCHAEOLOGY, in connexion with the Origin of Culture in America and the Accad or Sumerian Families. By Hyde Clarke. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xi. and 74. 1875. 2s. 6d.

Cooper.—An Archaic Dictionary, Biographical, Historical and Mythological; from the Egyptian and Etruscan Monuments, and Papyri. By W. R. Cooper. London, 1876. 8vo. cloth. 16s.

Hincks.—SPECIMEN CHAPTERS OF AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. E. Hincks, D.D., Hon. M.R.A.S. 8vo., sewed, pp. 44. 1s.


Luzzatto.—GRAMMAR OF THE BIBLICAL CHALDAIC LANGUAGE AND THE TALMUD BABYLONIC IDIOMS. By S. D. Luzzatto. Translated from the Italian by J. S. Goldammer. Cr. 8vo. cl. pp. 122. 7s. 6d.

Rawlinson.—NOTES ON THE EARLY HISTORY OF BABYLONIA. By Colonel Rawlinson, C.B. 8vo. ed., pp. 48. 1s.

Rawlinson.—A COMMENTARY ON THE CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS OF BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA, including Readings of the Inscription on the Nimrud Obelisk, and Brief Notice of the Ancient Kings of Nineveh and Babylon, by Major H. C. Rawlinson. 8vo. pp. 84, sewed. London, 1850. 2s. 6d.

Rawlinson.—INSCRIPTION OF TIGLATH PILESER I., KING OF ASSYRIA, B.C. 1150, as translated by Sir H. Rawlinson, F. Tallbot, Esq., Dr. Hincks and Dr. Oppert. Published by the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. ed., pp. 74. 2s.


Records of the Past: being English Translations of the Assyrian and the Egyptian Monuments. Published under the sanction of the Society of Biblical Archæology. Edited by S. Birch. Vols. 1 to 9. 1874 to 1879. £1 11s. 6d. or 3s. 6d. each vol.

——— THE SAME. Vol. I. ASSYRIAN TEXTS, 1. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

57 and 59, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C.

THE SAME. Vol. III. Assyrian Texts, 2. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.


THE SAME. Vol. V. Assyrian Texts, 3. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.


THE SAME. Vol. VII. Assyrian Texts, 4. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.


THE SAME. Vol. IX. Assyrian Texts, 5. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.


THE SAME. Vol. XI. Assyrian Texts, 6. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.


Renan.—An Essay on the Age and Antiquity of the Book of Nabataean Agriculture. To which is added an Inaugural Lecture on the Position of the Semitic Nations in the History of Civilization. By M. Ernest Renan, Membre de l'Institut. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 148, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Sayce.—An Assyrian Grammar for Comparative Purposes. By A. H. Sayce, M.A., 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 1872. 7s. 6d.

Sayce.—An Elementary Grammar and Reading Book of the Assyrian Language, in the Cuneiform Character: containing the most complete Syllabary yet extant, and which will serve also as a Vocabulary of both Accadian and Assyrian. London, 1875. 4to. cloth. 9s.

Sayce.—Lectures upon the Assyrian Language and Syllabary. London, 1877. Large 8vo. 9s. 6d.
Sayce.—Babylonian Literature. Lectures. London, 1877. 8vo. 4s.

Smith.—The Assyrian Eponym Canon; containing Translations of the Documents of the Comparative Chronology of the Assyrian and Jewish Kingdoms, from the Death of Solomon to Nebuchadnezzar. By E. Smith. London, 1876. 8vo. 9s.

AUSTRALIAN LANGUAGES.


Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44. 2s.
Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifou, Anisitua, Tana, and others. 8vo. pp. 12. 1s.
Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II., Papuan Languages, and Part I., Australia). 8vo. pp. 34. 2s.
Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 76. 7s.
Vol. II. Part 4 (continuation).—Polynesia and Borneo. 8vo. pp. 77-154. 7s.
Vol. III. Part 1.—Manuscripts and Incunabula. 8vo. pp. viii. and 34. 2s.

Ridley.—Kamilaroi, and Other Australian Languages. By the Rev. William Ridley, M.A. Second Edition. Revised and enlarged by the Author; with Comparative Tables of Words from twenty Australian Languages, and Songs, Traditions, Laws, and Customs of the Australian Race. Small 4to., cloth, pp. vi. and 172. 1877. 10s. 6d.

BENGALI.


BRAHOE.

Bellev.—From the Indus to the Tigris. A Narrative; together with a Synoptical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Brahoe language. See p. 19.

BURMESE.


Judson.—A Dictionary, English and Burmese, Burmese and English. By A. Judson. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. iv. and 968, and viii. and 786. £3 3s.

CHINESE.


Beal.—The Buddhist Tripitaka, as it is known in China and Japan. A Catalogue and Compendious Report. By Samuel Beal, B.A. Folio, sewed, pp. 117. 7s. 6d.


Chalmers.—The Speculations on Metaphysics, Polity, and Morality of "The Old Philosopher" Lau Tze. Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction by John Chalmers, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, xx. and 62. 4s. 6d.

Chalmers.—The Origin of the Chinese; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations, in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts, Language, and Traditions. By John Chalmers, A.M. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 5s.


China Review; or, Notes and Queries on the Far East. Published bi-monthly. Edited by E. J. Eitel. 4to. Subscription, £1 10s. per volume.


Douglas.—Chinese Language and Literature. Two Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution, by R. K. Douglas, of the British Museum, and Professor of Chinese at King's College. Cr. 8vo. cl. pp. 118. 1875. 5s.


Douglas.—The Life of Jenghiz Khan. Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction, by Robert Kennaway Douglas, of the British Museum, and Professor of Chinese, King's College, London. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi.—106. 1877. 5s.


Edkins.—A Vocabulary of the Shanghai Dialect. By J. Edkins. 8vo. half-calf, pp. vi. and 151. Shanghai, 1868. 21s.


Edkins.—China’s Place in Philology. An attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a common origin. By the Rev. Joseph Edkins. Crown 8vo., pp. xiii.—403, cloth. 10s. 6d.


Faber.—A Systematical Digest of the Doctrines of Confucius, according to the Analects, Great Learning, and Doctrine of the Mean, with an Introduction on the Authorities upon Confucius and Confucianism. By Ernst Faber, Rhenish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Möllendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 131. 1875. 12s. 6d.

Faber.—Introduction to the Science of Chinese Religion. A Critique of Max Müller and other Authors. By E. Faber. 8vo. paper, pp. xii. and 154. Hong Kong, 1880. 7s. 6d.


Giles.—A Dictionary of Colloquial Idioms in the Mandarin Dialect. By Herbert A. Giles. 4to. pp. 65. £1 8s.

Giles.—The San Tsu Ching; or, Three Character Classic; and the Ch’Jen Tsu Wen; or, Thousand Character Essay. Metrically Translated by Herbert A. Giles. 12mo. pp. 28. 2a. 6d.

Giles.—Synoptical Studies in Chinese Character. By Herbert A. Giles. 8vo. pp. 118. 15s.

Giles.—Chinese Sketches. By Herbert A. Giles, of H.B.M.’s China Consular Service. 8vo. cl., pp. 204. 10s. 6d.

Giles.—A Glossary of Reference on Subjects Connected with the Far East. By H. A. Giles, of H.M. China Consular Service. 8vo. sewed, pp. v.—183. 7s. 6d.

Giles.—Chinese without a Teacher. Being a Collection of Easy and Useful Sentences in the Mandarin Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By Herbert A. Giles. 12mo. pp. 60. 5s.


The Chinese characters contained in this work are from the collections of Chinese groups engraved on steel, and cast into moveable types, by Mr. Marcellin Legrand, engraver of the Imperial Printing Office at Paris. They are used by most of the missions to China.


Legge.—A Letter to Professor Max Müller, Chiefly on the Translation into English of the Chinese Terms Tt and Shang Tt. By J. Legge, Professor of Chinese Language and Literature in the University of Oxford. Crown 8vo. sewed, pp. 30. 1880. 1s.

Leland.—Fusang; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century. By Charles G. Leland. 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 1875. 7s. 6d.


Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.

M'Clatohie.—Confucian Cosmogony. A Translation (with the Chinese Text opposite) of section 49 (Treatise on Cosmogony) of the "Complete Works" of the Philosopher Choo-Foo-Tze, with Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. Thomas M'Clatohie, M.A. Small 4to. pp. xviii. and 162. 1874. £1 1s.


Mayers.—Treaties between the Empire of China and Foreign Powers, together with Regulations for the Conduct of Foreign Trade, etc. Edited by W. F. Mayers, Chinese Secretary to H.B.M.'s Legation at Peking. 8vo. cloth, pp. 246. 1877. £2.


Peking Gazette.—Translation of the Peking Gazette for 1872, 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876, 1877, 1878, and 1879. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d. each.


Playfair.—Cities and Towns of China. 25s. See page 27.

Rosny.—A Grammar of the Chinese Language. By Professor Leon de Rosny. 8vo. pp. 48. 1874. 5s. 6d.


Smith.—A Vocabulary of Proper Names in Chinese and English, of Places, Persons, Tribes, and Sects, in China, Japan, Corea, Assam, Siam, Burmah, The Straits, and adjacent Countries. By F. Porter Smith, M.B., London, Medical Missionary in Central China. 4to. half-bound, pp. vi., 72, and x. 1870. 10s. 6d.


Wade.—Yü-Yen Tzu-Erh Chi. A progressive course designed to assist the Student of Colloquial Chinese, as spoken in the Capital and the Metropolitan Department. In eight parts, with Key, Syllabary, and Writing Exercises. By Thomas Francis Wade, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation, Peking. 3 vols. 4to. Progressive Course, pp. xx. 296 and 16; Syllabary, pp. 126 and 36; Writing Exercises, pp. 48; Key, pp. 174 and 140, sewed. £4.

Wade.—Wén-Chihin Tzu-Erh Chi. A series of papers selected as specimens of documentary Chinese, designed to assist Students of the language, as written by the officials of China. In sixteen parts, with Key. Vol. I. By Thomas Francis Wade, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation at Peking. 4to., half-cloth, pp. xii. and 455; and iv., 72, and 52. £6.

Williams.—A Syllabic Dictionary of the Chinese Language, arranged according to the Wu-Fang Yuen Yin, with the pronunciation of the Characters as heard in Peking, Canton, Amoy, and Shanghai. By S. Wells Williams. 4to. cloth, pp. ixxxiv. and 1252. 1874. £5 5s.

Wylie.—Notes on Chinese Literature; with introductory Remarks on the Progressive Advancement of the Art; and a list of translations from the Chinese, into various European Languages. By A. Wylie, Agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society in China. 4to. pp. 296, cloth. Price, £1 16s.

---

COREAN.

EGYPTIAN (COPTIC, HIEROGLYPHICS).

Birch.—EGYPTIAN TEXTS: I. Text, Transliteration and Translation—II. Text and Transliteration.—III. Text dissected for analysis.—IV. Determinatives, etc. By S. Birch. London, 1877. Large 8vo. 12s.

Catalogue (A) of leading Books on Egypt and Egyptology on Assyria and Assyriology. To be had at the annexed prices of Trübner and Co. 8vo., pp. 40. 1880. 1s.

Chabas.—LES PASTEURS EN ÉGYPTE.—Mémoire Publié par l'Académie Royale des Sciences à Amsterdam. By F. Chabas. 4to. sewed, pp. 56. Amsterdam, 1868. 6s.

Clarke.—MEMOIR ON THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF EGYPTIAN, COPTIC, AND UDE. By Hydr Clarke, Cor. Member American Oriental Society; Mem. German Oriental Society, etc., etc. Demy 8vo. ad., pp. 32. 2s.

Egyptologie.—(Forms also the Second Volume of the First Bulletin of the Congrès Provincial des Orientalistes Français.) 8vo. sewed, pp. 604, with Eight Plates. Saint-Etienne, 1880. 8s. 6d.

Lieblein.—RECHERCHES SUR LA CHRONOLOGIE ÉGYPTIENNE d'après les listes Généalogiques. By J. Lieblein. Roy. 8vo. sewed, pp. 147, with Nine Plates. Christians, 1873. 10s.

Records of the Past, being English Translations of the Assyrian and the Egyptian Monuments. Published under the Sanction of the Society of Biblical Archaeology. Edited by Dr. S. Birch.

Vols. I. to XII., 1874-79. 3s. 6d. each. (Vols. I., III., V., VII., IX., XI., contain Assyrian Texts.)

—— THE SAME Vol. II. EGYPTIAN TEXTS. 1. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

Contents (Second Edition).

Inscription of Una; Statistical Tablet; Tablet of Thothmes III.; Battle of Megiddo; Inscription of Amen-em-heb. By S. Birch, LL.D.

Instructions of Amenemhat. By G. Maspero.

The Wars of Rameses II. with the Khita. By Prof. E. L. Lushington.


Tablet of Newer-Hotep. By Paul Pierret.

Travels of an Egyptian. By François Chabas.

The Lamentations of Isis and Nepthys. By P. J. De Horrack.

Hymn to Amen-Ra; The Tale of the Doomed Prince. By C. W. Goodwin, M.A.

Tale of the Two Brothers. By P. Le Page Renouf.

Egyptian Calendar; Table of Dynasties; Egyptian Measures and Weights.

Lists of further Texts, Assyrian and Egyptian. Selected by George Smith and P. Le Page Renouf.

—— THE SAME Vol. IV. EGYPTIAN TEXTS, 2. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

Contents.

Inscription of Anebnii; Inscription of Ashmues; Obelisk of the Lateran; Tablet of 400 years; Invasion of Egypt by the Greeks in the Reign of Menephtah; Dirge of Menephtah; Possessed Princess; Rosetta Stone. By S. Birch, LL.D.

Obelisk of Rameses II.; Hymn to Osiris. By François Chabas.

Treaty of Peace between Rameses II. and the Hittites; Neapolitan Stele; Festal Dirge of the Egyptians. By C. W. Goodwin, M.A.

Tablet of Ahmes; Inscription of Queen Madesen. By Paul Pierret.

Stele of the Dream; Stele of the Excommunication. By G. Maspero.

Hymn to the Nile. By Rev. F. C. Cook.


Tale of Setnau. By P. Le Page Renouf.

List of further Texts.
--- THE SAME. Vol. VI. EYPTIAN TEXTS, 3. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

Contents.
Septulchral Inscription of Amen; The Conquests in Asia; Egyptian Magical Text. By S. Birch, LL.D.
Great Harris Papyrus, Part I. By Professor Eisenlohr and S. Birch, LL.D.,
Inscription of Aahmes, son of Abana. By F. Le Page Renouf.
Letter of Panbesa; Hymn to Amen; The Story of Saneha. By C. W. Goodwin, M.A.
Steile of the Coronation; Steile of King Horsilet. By G. Maspero.
The Inscription of the Governor Nes-hor. By Paul Piret.
Inscription of the Destruction of Mankind. By Edouard Naville.
List of further Texts.

--- THE SAME. Vol. VIII. EYPTIAN TEXTS, 4. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

Contents.
Inscription of the Gold Mines at Rhedessi or Kubar; Decree of Canopus; Inscription of Darius at El-Kharga; The Praise of Learning. By S. Birch, LL.D.,
Great Harris Papyrus, Part II. By Professor Eisenlohr and S. Birch, LL.D.,
Fragment of the First Saller Papyrus; Hymn to Ra-Harmachis. By Prof. E. L. Lushington, LL.D., B.C.L.,
Abstract of a Case of Conspiracy. By P. Le Page Renouf.
Great Mendes Steile. Translated from Brugsch-Bey.
The Litanies of Re. By Edouard Naville.
List of further Texts.

--- THE SAME. Vol. X. EYPTIAN TEXTS, 5. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

Contents.
Inscription of Haremhebi. By S. Birch, LL.D.,
The Steile of Bekas; Obelisk of Alexandria; The Magic Papyrus. By Francois Chabas.
The Steile of Iritsen; Inscription of King Nastosene. By Prof. G. Maspero.
The Pastophorus of the Vatican. By P. Le Page Renouf.
Addresses of Horus to Osiris. By Edouard Naville.
The Book of Hades. By E. Lefebure.
Ancient Festivals of the Nile. By Ludwig Stern.
Inscriptions of Queen Hatasu. By Johannes Dümichen.
Tablet of Alexander Eges II. By S. M. Drach.
List of further Texts.

--- THE SAME. Vol. XII. EYPTIAN TEXTS, 6. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

Contents.
The Book of Hades. By E. Lefebure.
Scarabaei of Amenophis III. By S. Birch, LL.D.,
Dream of Thothmes IV. By S. Birch, LL.D.,
The Foundation of the Temple of the Sun at Heliopolis. By L. Stern.
Inscription of Amen-Amenemha. By S. Birch, LL.D.,
Inscription of Chaunaceteip. By S. Birch, LL.D.,
Inscription of Prince Nimrod. By S. Birch, LL.D.,
Spoliation of Tombs (xx Dynasty). By F. J. de Horrak.
Inscription of Queen Hatasu on the base of the Great Obelisk of Karnak. By P. Le Page Renouf.
Septulchral Inscription of Paneb. By E. L. Lushington, LL.D.,
Alphabetical Table of Contents of the Series of XII. volumes.

Renouf.—ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR of the Ancient Egyptian Language,
in the Hieroglyphic Type. By Le Page Renouf. 4to., cloth. 1876. 12s.

---

ENGLISH (EARLY AND MODERN ENGLISH AND DIALECTS).

Ballad Society (The).—Subscription—Small paper, one guinea, and large paper, three guineas, per annum. List of publications on application.

Digitized by Google
Boke of Nurture (The). By John Russell, about 1460–1470 Anno Domini. The Boke of Keruyng. By Wynkyn de Worde, Anno Domini 1513. The Boke of Nurture. By Hugh Rhodes, Anno Domini 1577. Edited from the Originals in the British Museum Library, by Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 4to, half-morocco, gilt top, pp. xix. and 146, 28, xxviii. and 58. 1887. 17. 11s. 6d.

Charnock.—Verna Nominalia; or Words derived from Proper Names. By Richard Stephen Charnock, Ph. Dr. F.S.A., etc. 8vo. pp. 326, cloth. 14s.

Charnock.—Ludus Patronymicus; or, the Etymology of Curious Surnames. By Richard Stephen Charnock, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 182, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Charnock (R. S.)—A Glossary of the Essex Dialect. By R. S. Charnock. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 64, 1880. 3s. 6d.

Chaucer Society's (The).—Subscription, two guineas per annum. List of Publications on application.

Eger and Grime; an Early English Romance. Edited from Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscript, about 1650 A.D. by John W. Hall, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, and Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. 1 vol. 4to., pp. 64, (only 100 copies printed), bound in the Roxburghe style. 10s. 6d.

Early English Text Society's Publications. Subscription, one guinea per annum.


3. Anz Compendious and Breue Tractate concernyng ye Office and Dewty of Kyngis, etc. By William Lauder. (1556 A.D.) Edited by F. Hall, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.


5. Of the Orthographie and Conroutie of the Britan Tongue: a treatise, noe shorter than necessarie, for the Schooles, be Alexander Hume. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the British Museum (about 1617 A.D.), by Henry B. Wheatley, Esq. 4s.


7. The Story of Genesis and Exodus, an Early English Song, of about 1250 A.D. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by R. Morris, Esq. 8s.


10. Merlin, or the Early History of King Arthur. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (about 1450 A.D.), by Henry B. Wheatley, Esq. Part I. 2s. 6d.


12. The Wright's Chaste Wife, a Merry Tale, by Adam of Cobsam (about 1462 A.D.), from the unique Lambeth MS. 306. Edited for the first time by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. 1s.


14. Kyng Hone, with fragments of Floriz and Blauncheflour, and the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin. Edited from the MSS. in the Library of the University of Cambridge and the British Museum, by the Rev. J. Rawson Lumby. 3s. 6d.

15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, from the Lambeth MS. No. 306, and other sources. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. 7s. 6d.


17. Parallel Extracts from 29 Manuscripts of Piers Plowman, with Comments, and a Proposal for the Society's Three-text edition of this Poem. By the Rev. W. Skeat, M.A. 1s.

18. Hall Meidenhead, about 1200 A.D. Edited for the first time from the MS. (with a translation) by the Rev. Oswald Cockayne, M.A. 1s.

19. The Monarchie, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndessay. Part II., the Complaynt of the King's Papingo, and other minor Poems. Edited from the First Edition by F. Hall, Esq., D.C.L. 3s. 6d.


23. Dan Michels Atenbite of Inwytt, or Remorse of Conscience, in the Kentish dialect, 1340 A.D. Edited from the unique MS. in the British Museum, by Richard Morris, Esq. 10s. 6d.


25. The Stacions of Rome, and the Pilgrim's Sea-Voyage and Sea-Sickness, with Clene Maydenhod. Edited from the Vernon and Porkington MSS., etc., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. 1s.


30. **Pieris, the Ploughman's Crede** (about 1394). Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. Skelat, M.A. 2s.

31. **Instructions for Parish Priests**. By John Myec. Edited from Cotton MS. Claudius A. II., by Edward Peacock, Esq., F.S.A., etc., etc. 4s.


33. **The Book of the Knight de la Tour Landry**, 1372. A Father's Book for his Daughters, Edited from the Harleian MS. 1764, by Thomas Wright Esq., M.A., and Mr. William Rossiter. 8s.


35. **Sir David Lyndesay's Works. Part 3.** The Historie of ane Nobill and Wailzeand Syquer, William Medrum, umquhyile Laird of Cleische and Byndis, complayt be Sir David Lyndesay of the Mont alias Lyonn King of Armes. With the Testament of the said William Medrum, Syquer, complayt alswa be Sir Dauid Lyndesay, etc. Edited by F. Hall, D.C.L. 2s.


40. English Gilds. The Original Ordinances of more than One Hundred Early English Gilds: Together with the olde usages of the cito of Winchester; the Ordinances of Worcester; the Office of the Mayor of Bristol; and the Customary of the Manor of Tettenhall-Regis. From Original MSS. of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited with Notes by the late Toumlin Smith, Esq., F.R.S. of Northern Antiquaries (Copenhagen). With an Introduction and Glossary, etc., by his daughter, Lucy Toumlin Smith. And a Preliminary Essay, in Five Parts, On the History and Development of Gilds, by Lujo Brentano, Doctor Juris Utriusque et Philosophiae. 21s.


42. Bernardus de Curia bei Familiaris, with some Early Scotch Prophecies, etc. From a MS., K K 1. 5, in the Cambridge University Library. Edited by J. Rawson Lumby, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 2s.


53. Old English Homilies, Series II., from the unique 13th-century MS. in Trinity Coll. Cambridge, with a photolithograph; three Hymns to the Virgin and God, from a unique 13th-century MS. at Oxford, a photolithograph of the music to two of them, and transcriptions of it in modern notation by Dr. Rimbault, and A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S.; the whole edited by the Rev. Richard Morris, LL.D. 8s.

54. The Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C (completing the three versions of this great poem), with an Autotype; and two unique alliterative Poems: Richard the Redeles (by William, the author of the Vision); and The Crowned King; edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18s.


60. Meditations on the Soper of our Lord (perhaps by Robert of Brunne). Edited from the MSS. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 2s. 6d.

61. The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Erceldoun, printed from five MSS. Edited by Dr. James A. H. Murray. 10s. 6d.


64. Francis Thynne's Epithalamia and Epigrams, A.D. 1600, from the Earl of Ellesmere's unique MS. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 4s.

65. Be Domes Æge (Bede's De Die Judicii) and other short Anglo-Saxon Pieces. Edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. J. Rawson Lumby, B.D. 2s.


70. _Generydes, a Romance_. Edited by W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II. 4s.


73. _The Blyking Homilies, 971 A.D_. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 8s.

74. _English Works of Wyclif, hitherto unprinted_. Edited by F. D. Matthew. 20s.

75. _Catholicon Anglicum_, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS., A.D. 1483. Edited with Introduction and Notes by S. J. Herstake, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. Weareley. 20s.


*Extra Series.* Subscriptions—Small paper, one guinea; large paper two guineas, per annum.

1. _The Romance of William of Palerne_ (otherwise known as the Romance of William and the Werewolf). Translated from the French at the command of Sir Humphrey de Bohun, about A.D. 1350, to which is added a fragment of the Alliterative Romance of Alisander, translated from the Latin by the same author, about A.D. 1340; the former re-edited from the unique MS. in the Library of King's College, Cambridge, the latter now first edited from the unique MS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. By the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliii. and 328. 13s.

2. On _Early English Pronunciation_, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer; containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic Notation of all Spoken Sounds by means of the ordinary Printing Types; including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child's Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and reprints of the rare Tracts by Salesbury on English, 1547, and Welsh, 1567, and by Barcley on French, 1621 By Alexander J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the xivth, xvth, xviith, and xviiith centuries. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 416. 10s.

3. _Caxton's Book of Curtseyre_, printed at Westminster about 1477–8, A.D., and now reprinted, with two MS. copies of the same treatise, from the Oriel MS. 79, and the Balliol MS. 354. Edited by Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 58. 5s.


6. The Romance of the Chevelere Assigne. Re-edited from the unique manuscript in the British Museum, with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by Henry H. Gibbs, Esq., M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 38. 3s.

7. On Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer. By Alexander J. Ellis, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part II. On the Pronunciation of the xiith and previous centuries, of Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Norse and Gothic, with Chronological Tables of the Value of Letters and Expression of Sounds in English Writing. 10s.


18. The Complait of Scotlande, etc., Part II. 8s.


22. Henry Brinklow's Complait of Roderick Mors, somtyme a gray Fryre, unto the Parliament Howse of Ingland his naturall Country, for the Redresse of certen wicked Lawes, euel Customs, and cruel Decreys (ab. 1642); and The Lamentacion of a Christian Against the Citty of London, made by Roderigo Mors, a.d. 1545. Edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 9s.


26. The Romance of Guy of Warwick. Edited from the Cambridge University MS. by Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D. (The 2nd or 16th century version.) Part II. 14s.

27. The English Works of John Fisher, Bishop of Rochester (died 1535). Edited by Professor J. E. B. Mayor, M.A. Part I., the Text. 16s.


64 Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.


34. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: No. I. Sir Perumbras. Edited from the unique Ashmole MS. by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 15s.

35. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: II. The Sege off Malayne, Sir Otuell, etc. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 12s.


37. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: IV. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. 2. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 15s.

38. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: V. The Sowdone of Babylone. Edited by Dr. HAUSENBICHT. 15s.

English Dialect Society’s Publications. Subscription, 1873 to 1876, 10s. 6d. per annum; 1877 and following years, 20s. per annum.

1873.

1. Series B. Part 1. Reprinted Glossaries, I.–VII. Containing a Glossary of North of England Words, by J. H.; Glossaries, by Mr. MARSHALL; and a West-Riding Glossary, by Dr. WILLAN. 7s. 6d.


1874.


5. Series B. Part II. Reprinted Glossaries. VIII.–XIV. Containing seven Provincial English Glossaries, from various sources. 7s.


6*. Subscribers to the English Dialect Society for 1874 also receive a copy of ‘A Dictionary of the Sussex Dialect.’ By the Rev. W. D. PARISH.

1875.

7. Series D. Part II. The Dialect of West Somerset. By F. T. ELWORTHY, ESQ. 3s. 6d.

1876.
11. On the Survival of Early English Words in our Present Dialects. By Dr. R. Morris. 6d.
1877.
17. On the Dialects of Eleven Southern and South-Western Counties, with a New Classification of the English Dialects. By Prince Louis Lucien Bonaparte. With Two Maps. 1s.
18. Bibliographical List. Part III. completing the Work, and containing a List of Books on Scottish Dialects, Anglo-Irish Dialect, Caut and Slang, and Americanisms, with additions to the English List and Index. Edited by J. H. Nodal. 4s. 6d.
1878.
1879.
23. Five Reprinted Glossaries, including Wiltshire, East Anglian, Suffolk, and East Yorkshire Words, and Words from Bishop Kennett’s Parochial Antiquities. Edited by the Rev. Professor Skrat, M.A. 7s.
25. Specimens of English Dialects. First Volume. I. Devonshire; Exmoor Scolding and Courtship. Edited, with Notes and Glossary, by F. T. Elworthy. II. Westmoreland: Wm. de Worfat’s Bran New Wark. Edited by Rev. Prof. Skrat. 8s. 6d.
Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.,

1880.


Furnivall.—Education in Early England. Some Notes used as Forewords to a Collection of Treatises on “Manners and Meals in the Oden Time,” for the Early English Text Society. By Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 8vo. sewed, pp. 74. 1s.


Hall.—On English Adjectives in -Able, with Special Reference to Reliable. By Fitzedward Hall, C.E., M.A., Hon.D.C.L. Oxon.; formerly Professor of Sanskrit Language and Literature, and of Indian Jurisprudence, in King’s College, London. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 238. 7s. 6d.

Hall.—Modern English. By Fitzedward Hall, M.A., Hon. D.C.L., Oxon. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 394. 10s. 6d.

Jackson.—Shropshire Word-Book; A Glossary of Archaic and Provincial Words, etc., used in the County. By Georgina F. Jackson. 8vo. pp. xxi. and 324. 1881. 31s. 6d.


Manning.—An Inquiry into the Character and Origin of the Possessive Augment in English and in Cognate Dialects. By the late James Manning, Q.A.S., Recorder of Oxford. 8vo. pp. iv. and 90. 2s.

Palmer.—Leaves from a Word Hunter’s Note Book. Being some Contributions to English Etymology. By the Rev. A. Smythe Palmer, B.A., sometime Scholar in the University of Dublin. Cr. 8vo. cl. pp. xii.—316. 7s. 6d.


Philological Society. Transactions of the, contains several valuable Papers on Early English. For contents see under Periodicals and Serials.
Stratmann.—A Dictionary of the Old English Language. Compiled from the writings of the xiiith, xivth, and xvth centuries. By Francis Henry Stratmann. Third Edition. 4to. In wrapper. £1 10s.

Stratmann.—An Old English Poem of the Owl and the Nightingale. Edited by Francis Henry Stratmann. 8vo, cloth, pp. 60. 3s.

Sweet.—A History of English Sounds, from the Earliest Period, including an Investigation of the General Laws of Sound Change, and full Word Lists. By Henry Sweet. Demy 8vo, cloth, pp. iv. and 164. 4s. 6d.

De Vere.—Studies in English; or, Glimpses of the Inner Life of our Language. By M. Schyle de Vere, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 365. 12s. 6d.


Wright.—Feudal Manuals of English History. A Series of Popular Sketches of our National History, compiled at different periods, from the Thirteenth Century to the Fifteenth, for the use of the Feudal Gentry and Nobility. (In Old French). Now first edited from the Original Manuscripts. By Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. Small 4to, cloth, pp. xxiv. and 184. 1872. 15s.

Wright.—Anglo-Saxon and Old-English Vocabularies, Illustrating the Condition and Manners of our Forefathers, as well as the History of the Forms of Elementary Education, and of the Languages Spoken in this Island from the Tenth Century to the Fifteenth. Edited by Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc. Second Edition, edited, collated, and corrected by Richard Wulcker. [In the press.

Frisian.

Cummins.—A Grammar of the Old Friesic Language. By A. H. Cummins, A.M. Crown 8vo, cloth, pp. x. and 76. 1881. 3s. 6d.

Oera Linda Book, from a Manuscript of the Thirteenth Century, with the permission of the Proprietor, C. Over de Linden, of the Heldar. The Original Frisian Text, as verified by Dr. J. O. Ottema; accompanied by an English Version of Dr. Ottema’s Dutch Translation, by William R. Sandbach. 8vo, cl. pp. xxvii. and 223. 5s.

Gaudian (See under “Hoernle,” page 39.)

Old German.

Douse.—Germ’s Law; A Study: or, Hints towards an Explanation of the so-called “Laufschiebung.” To which are added some Remarks on the Primitive Indo-European K, and several Appendices. By T. Le Marchant Doush. 8vo, cloth, pp. xvi. and 290. 10s. 6d.

Kroeger.—The Minnesinger of Germany. By A. E. Kroeger. 12mo, cloth, pp. vi. and 284. 7s.

Contents.—Chapter I. The Minnesinger and the Minnesong.—II. The Minnelay.—III. The Divine Minnesong.—IV. Walther von der Vogelweide.—V. Ulrich von Lichtenstein.—VI. The Metrical Romances of the Minnesinger and Gottfried von Strassburg’s “Tristan and Isolde.”
Leland.—**English Gipsy Songs.** In Rommany, with Metrical English Translations. By Charles G. Leland, Author of "The English Gipsies," etc.; Prof. E. H. Palmer; and Janet Tuckey. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 276. 7s. 6d.


Paspati.—**Études sur les Tchinghianès (Gypsies) ou Bohémiens de l'Empire Ottoman.** Par Alexandre G. Paspati, M.D. Large 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 652. Constantinople, 1871. 28s.

---

**GOTHIC.**

Skewt.—**A Moeso-Gothic Glossary, with an Introduction, an Outline of Moeso-Gothic Grammar, and a List of Anglo-Saxon and Modern English Words etymologically connected with Moeso-Gothic.** By the Rev. W. W. Skewt. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 342. 1868. 9s.

---

**GREEK (MODERN AND CLASSIC).**


Contopoulos.—**Handbook of Greek and English Dialogues and Correspondence.** Fcsdp. 8vo. cloth, pp. 238. 1879. 2s. 6d.

Sophocles.—**Romain Or Modern Greek Grammar.** By E. A. Sophocles. 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 196. 10s. 6d.

---

**GUJARATI.**


Shápurji Edalji.—**A Grammar of the Gujaráti Language.** By Shápurji Edaljí. Cloth, pp. 127. 10s. 6d.

57 and 59, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C. 69

GURMUKHI (PUNJABI).

Adi Granth (The); or, The Holy Scriptures of the Sikhs, translated from the original Gurmukh, with Introductory Essays, by Dr. Ernest Trumpf, Professor Regius of Oriental Languages at the University of Munich, etc. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. 396. £2 12s. 6d.

Singh.—Sakhee Book; or, The Description of Gooroo Gobind Singh's Religion and Doctrines, translated from Gooroo Mukuhi into Hindi, and afterwards into English. By SIRDAH ATTAR SINGH, Chief of Bhadour. With the author's photograph. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 205. 15s.

HAWAIIAN.

Andrews.—A Dictionary of the Hawaiian Language, to which is appended an English-Hawaiian Vocabulary, and a Chronological Table of Remarkable Events. By LORRIN ANDREWS. 8vo. pp. 560, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

HEBREW.

Bickell.—Outlines of Hebrew Grammar. By Gustavus Bickell, D.D. Revised by the Author; Annotated by the Translator, Samuel Ines Curtiss, junior, Ph.D. With a Lithographic Table of Semitic Characters by Dr. J. Euting. Cr. 8vo. 6d., pp. xiv. and 140. 1877. 3s. 6d.


Hebrew Literature Society (Publications of). Subscription £1 1s. per Series. 1872-3. First Series.

Vol. I. Miscellany of Hebrew Literature. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 228. 10s.

Vol. II. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra on Isaiah. Edited from MSS., and Translated with Notes, Introductions, and Indexes, by M. Friedländer, Ph.D. Vol. I. Translation of the Commentary. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 332. 10s. 6d.

Vol. III. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Vol. II. The Anglican Version of the Book of the Prophet Isaiah amended according to the Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 112. 4s. 6d.

1877. Second Series.


Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.

Land.—The Principles of Hebrew Grammar. By J. P. N. Land, Professor of Logic and Metaphysics in the University of Leyden. Translated from the Dutch by Reginald Lane Poole, Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. Sounds. Part II. Words. Crown 8vo. pp. xx. and 220, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Mathews.—Abraham ben Ezra's Unedited Commentary on the Canticles, the Hebrew Text after two MS., with English Translation by H. J. Mathews, B.A., Exeter College, Oxford. 8vo. cl. limp, pp. x., 34, 24. 2s. 6d.

Nutt.—Two Treatises on Verbs Containing Fleeble and Double Letters by R. Jehuda Hayug of Fes, translated into Hebrew from the original Arabic by R. Moses Gikatilia, of Cordova; with the Treatise on Punctuation by the same Author, translated by Aben Ezra. Edited from Bodleian MSS. with an English Translation by J. W. Nutt, M.A. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 312. 1870. 7s. 6d.

Semitic (Songs of The). In English Verse. By G. E. W. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 140. 5s.


HINDI.


Bate.—A Dictionary of the Hindustani Language. Compiled by J. D. Bate. 8vo. cloth, pp. 896. £2 12s. 6d.

Beames.—Notes on the Bhojpuri Dialect of Hindí, spoken in Western Behar. By John Beames, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Champaran. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1868. 1s. 6d.


Hoernle.—See page 39.

Kellogg.—A Grammar of the Hindi Language, in which are treated the Standard Hindi, Braj, and the Eastern Hindí of the Ramayan of Tulsi Das; also the Colloquial Dialects of Marwar, Kumaon, Avadh, Baghelkhand, Bhojpur, etc., with Copious Philological Notes. By the Rev. S. H. Kellogg, M.A. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 21s.

Mahabharata. Translated into Hindi for Madan Mohun Bhattachary. By Krishnachandra Dhar, Ahmedabad. (Containing all but the Harivamsa.) 3 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. 574, 810, and 1106. £3 3s.

Mathuraprasadā Misra.—A Trilingual Dictionary, being a Comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdu, and Hindi, exhibiting the Syllabification, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdu and Hindi in the Roman Character. By Mathuraprasadā Misra, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares. 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 1330, Benares, 1865. £2 2s.
HINDUSTANI.

Ballantyne.—HINDUSTANI SELECTIONS IN THE NASKHI AND DEVANAGARI CHARACTER. With a Vocabulary of the Words. Prepared for the use of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, by JAMES R. BALLANTYNE. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 74. 3s. 6d.

Dowson.—A GRAMMAR OF THE URDU OR HINDUSTANI LANGUAGE. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 264. 10s. 6d.

Dowson.—A HINDUSTANI EXERCISE BOOK. Containing a Series of Passages and Extracts adapted for Translation into Hindustani. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustani, Staff College. Crown 8vo. pp. 100. Limp cloth, 2s. 6d.


Fallon.—A NEW HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With Illustrations from Hindustani Literature and Folk-lore. By S. W. FALLOON, Ph.D. Halle. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxviii. and 1216 and r. Benares, 1879. 25 6s.

Fallon.—ENGLISH-HINDUSTANI DICTIONARY. With Illustrations from English Literature and Colloquial English Translated into Hindustani. By S. W. FALLOON. Part I. Royal 8vo. sewed, pp. 48. (Will be completed in about 12 parts of 48 pages each.) Benares, 1880. 3s.

Fallon.—A HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH LAW AND COMMERCIAL DICTIONARY. By S. W. FALLOON. 8vo. cloth, pp. li. and 284. Benares, 1879. £1 1s.

Ikhwan-u-Safa; OR, BROTHERS OF PURITY. Describing the Contention between Men and Beasts as to the Superiority of the Human Race. Translated from the Hindustani by Professor J. DOWSON, Staff College, Sandhurst. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 156, cloth. 7s.


Lutaiid Hindee (The); OR, HINDOSTANEE JEST-BOOK, containing a Choice Collection of Humorous Stories in the Arabic and Roman Characters; to which is added a Hindostanee Poem by MBER MOOMMUNDO TUGGER. 2nd edition, revised by W. C. Smyth. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 160. 1540. 10s. 6d.; reduced to 5s.

Mathuraprasada Misra.—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdu, and Hindi, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdu and Hindi in the Roman Character. By MATHURAPRASADA MISRA, Second Master, Queen’s College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xv. and 1830, cloth. Benares, 1865. £2 2s.

Palmer.—HINDUSTANI GRAMMAR. See page 45.
Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.,

ICELANDIC.

Anderson.—NorSE Mythology, or the Religion of our Forefathers. Containing all the Myths of the Eddas carefully systematized and interpreted, with an Introduction, Vocabulary and Index. By R. B. Anderson, Prof. of Scandinavian Languages in the University of Wisconsin. Crown 8vo. cloth. Chicago, 1879. 12s. 6d.


Cleasby.—Appendix to an Icelandic-English Dictionary. See Skeat.

Edda Seemundar Hins Froda—The Edda of Seemund the Learned. From the Old Norse or Icelandic. By Benjamin Thorpe. Part I. with a Mythological Index. 12mo. pp. 152, cloth. 3s. 6d. Part II. with Index of Persons and Places. 12mo. pp. viii. and 172, cloth. 1866. 4s.; or in 1 Vol. complete, 7s. 6d.


56. Um Sidrótina á Islandi eptir Þorkel Bjarnason, prest á Reykjavíkur. Utgöð af Hins Íslenzka Bókmentafélagi. 8vo. pp. 177. Reykjavik, 1878. Price 7s. 6d.


59. Frejettir frá Islandi, 1877, eptir V. Briem. 8vo. pp. 50. Reykjavik, 1878. Price 2s. 6d.


Skeat.—A List of English Words, the Etymology of which is illustrated by Comparison with Icelandic. Prepared in the form of an Appendix to Cleasby and Vigfusson's Icelandic-English Dictionary. By the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A., English Lecturer and late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge; and M.A. of Exeter College, Oxford; one of the Vice-Presidents of the Cambridge Philological Society; and Member of the Council of the Philological Society of London. 1876. Demy 4to. sewed. 2s.
JAPANESE.


KELTIC (CORNISH, GAELIC, WELSH, IRISH).


English and Welsh Languages.—The Influence of the English and Welsh Languages upon each other, exhibited in the Vocabularies of the two Tongues. Intended to suggest the importance to Philologers, Antiquaries, Ethnographers, and others, of giving due attention to the Celtic Branch of the Indo-Germanic Family of Languages. Square 8vo. sewed, pp. 50. 1869. 1s.

Mackay.—The Gaelic Etymology of the Languages of Western Europe, and more especially of the English and Lowland Scotch, and of their Slang, Cant, and Colloquial Dialects. By Charles Mackay, LL.D. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 604. 42s.


Wright’s Celt, Roman, and Saxon.

MAHRATTA.

Ballantyne.—A Grammar of the Marhatta Language. For the use of the East India College at Haileybury. By James R. Ballantyne, of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy. 4to. cloth, pp. 56. 5s.


Tukarama.—A Complete Collection of the Poems of Tukárama (the Poet of the Mahārāstra). In Marathi. Edited by Vishnu Parasuram Shastri Pandit, under the supervision of Sankar Pandurang Pandit, M.A. With a complete Index to the Poems and a Glossary of difficult Words. To which is prefixed a Life of the Poet in English, by Janardan Sakharam Gadgil. 2 vols. in large 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 742, and pp. 728, 18 and 72. Bombay 1873. £1 11s. 6d. each vol.

MALAGASY.

Van der Tuuk.—Outlines of a Grammar of the Malagasy Language. By H. N. Van der Tuuk. 8vo., pp. 28, sewed. 1s.
MALAY.

Dennys.—A HANDBOOK OF MALAY COLLOQUIAL, as spoken in Singapore, Being a Series of Introductory Lessons for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. Dennys, Ph.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc., Author of "The Folklore of China," "Handbook of Cantonese," etc., etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. 204. 1878. £1 1s.

Maxwell.—A MANUAL OF THE MALAY LANGUAGE. With an Introductory Sketch of the Sanskrit Element in Malay. By W. E. Maxwell, Assistant Resident, Perak, Malay Peninsula. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii–182. 1881. 7s. 6d.

Van der Tuuk.—SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE MALAY MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING TO THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By H. N. Van der Tuuk. 8vo., pp. 52. 2s. 6d.

MALAYALIM.


MAORI.

Grey.—MAORI MEMEPTOS: being a Series of Addresses presented by the Native People to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., F.R.S. With Introductory Remarks and Explanatory Notes; to which is added a small Collection of Laments, etc. By Ch. Oliver B. Davis. 8vo. pp. iv. and 228, cloth. 12s.

Williams.—FIRST LESSONS IN THE MAORI LANGUAGE. With a Short Vocabulary. By W. L. Williams, B.A. 8vo., pp. 98, cloth. 5s.

Pali.


Bühler.—TREE NEW EDICTS OF AŚOKA. By G. Bühler. 16mo. sewed, with Two Facsimiles. 2s. 6d.


Childers.—A PALI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with Sanskrit Equivalents, and with numerous Quotations, Extracts, and References. Compiled by the late Prof. R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. Imperial 8vo. Double Columns. Complete in 1 Vol., pp. xxi. and 622, cloth. 1873. £3 3s. The first Pali Dictionary ever published.

Childers.—THE MAHĀPARIHĀRANA-SUTTA OF THE SUTTA-PITAKA. The Pali Text. Edited by the late Professor R. C. Childers. 8vo. cloth, pp. 72. 5s.
Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.,

Children.—On Sandhi in Pali. By the late Prof. R. C. Childers. 8vo. sewed, pp. 22. Is.

Coomára Swamy.—Sutta Nípata; or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha. Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. Coomára Swamy. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 160. 1874. 6s.

Coomára Swamy.—The Dáthávánsa; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. English Translation only. With Notes. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 100. 1874. 6s.

Coomára Swamy.—The Dáthávánsa; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. The Pali Text and its Translation into English, with Notes. By Sir M. Coomára Swamy, Mudeliár. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 174. 1874. 10s. 6d.


Davids.—Sigiri, the Lion Rock, near Pulastipura, and the 39th Chapter of the Mahávamsa. By T. W. Rhys Davids. 8vo. pp. 30. Is. 6d.

Dickson.—The Pátimokkha, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes, by J. E. Dickson. 8vo. sd., pp. 69. 2s.

Fausboll.—Játaka. See under Játaka.

Fausboll.—The Dasaratha-Játaka, being the Buddhist Story of King Ráma. The original Páli Text, with a Translation and Notes by V. Fausboll. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 48. 2s. 6d.

Fausboll.—Five Játakas, containing a Fairy Tale, a Comical Story, and Three Fables. In the original Páli Text, accompanied with a Translation and Notes. By V. Fausboll. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 72. 6s.

Fausboll.—Ten Játakas. The Original Páli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By V. Fausboll. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiii. and 128. 7s. 6d.

Fryer.—Vuttodaya. (Exposition of Metre.) By Saṅgharambhika Thera. A Páli Text, Edited, with Translation and Notes, by Major G. E. Fryer. 8vo. pp. 44. 2s. 6d.

Haas.—Catalogue of Sanskrit and Pali Books in the Library of the British Museum. By Dr. Ernst Haas. Printed by Permission of the Trustees of the British Museum. 4to. cloth, pp. 200. £1 Is.

Játaka (The); together with its Commentary. Being Tales of the Anterior Birth of Gotama Buddha. For the first time Edited in the original Pali by V. Fausboll. Vol. I. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 512. 1877. 28s. Vol. II., cloth, pp. 452. 1879. 28s. For Translation see under “Buddhist Birth Stories.”

The “Játaka” is a collection of legends in Pali, relating the history of Buddha’s transmigration before he was born as Gotama. The great antiquity of this work is authenticated by its forming part of the sacred canon of the Southern Buddhists, which was finally settled at the last Council in 246 a.C. The collection has long been known as a storehouse of ancient fables, and as the most original attainable source to which almost the whole of this kind of literature, from the Panchatantra and Pilpay’s fables down to the nursery stories of the present day, is traceable; and it has been considered desirable, in the interest of Buddhist studies as well as for more general literary purposes, that an edition and translation of the complete work should be prepared. The present publication is intended to supply this want.—Athenaeum.

Mason.—The Pali Text of Kachchayano’s Grammar, with English Annotations. By Francis Mason, D.D. I. The Text Aphorisms, 1 to 673. II. The English Annotations, including the various Readings of six independent Burmese Manuscripts, the Singhalese Text on Verbs, and the Cambodian Text on Syntax. To which is added a Concordance of the Aphorisms. In Two Parts. Svo. sewed, pp. 208, 75, and 28. Toongoo, 1871. £1 11s. 6d.


PAZAND.


PEGUAN.

Haswell.—Grammatical Notes and Vocabulary of the Peguan Language. To which are added a few pages of Phrases, etc. By Rev. J. M. Haswell. Svo. pp. xvi. and 160. 15s.

PEHLEWI.

Dinkard (The).—The Original Pehlwi Text, the same transliterated in Zend Characters. Translations of the Text in the Gujarati and English Languages; a Commentary and Glossary of Select Terms. By Phremut Dustoek Behramje Sunjana. Vols. I. and II. Svo. cloth. £2 2s.


Haug.—A Lecture on an Original Speech of Zoroaster (Yasna 45), with remarks on his age. By Martin Haug, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. Bombay, 1865. 2s.


Haug.—The Book of Arda Viraf. The Pahlavi text prepared by Destur Hoshangji Jamaspji Asa. Revised and collated with further MSS., with an English translation and Introduction, and an Appendix containing the Texts and Translations of the Goêst-I Fryano and Hadokht Nasq. By Martin Haug, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Assisted by E. W. West, Ph.D. Published by order of the Bombay Government. Svo. sewed, pp. xxx., v., and 316. £1 5s.


Thomas.—Early Sassanian Inscriptions, Seals and Coins, illustrating the Early History of the Sassanian Dynasty, containing Proclamations of Ardashir Babak, Sapor I., and his Successors. With a Critical Examination and Explanation of the Celebrated Inscription in the Hajiabad Cave, demonstrating that Sapor, the Conqueror of Valerian, was a Professing Christian. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S. Illustrated. Svo. cloth, pp. 148. 7s. 6d.

Thomas.—Comments on Recent Pahlvi Decipherments. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets, and Contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristan. Illustrated by Coins. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S. Svo. pp. 66, and 2 plates, cloth, sewed. 3s. 6d.


---

Pennsylvania Dutch.

Haldeman.—Pennsylvania Dutch: a Dialect of South Germany with an Infusion of English. By S. S. Haldeman, A.M., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. Svo. pp. viii. and 70, cloth. 1872. 3s. 6d.
BERTIAN.

Ballantyne.—Principles of Persian Caligraphy, illustrated by Lithographic Plates of the TA’LIK characters, the one usually employed in writing the Persian and the Hindustani. Second edition. Prepared for the use of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, by James R. Ballantyne. 4to. cloth, pp. 14, 6 plates. 2s. 6d.

Blochmann.—The Prosody of the Persians, according to Saífí, Jami, and other Writers. By H. Blochmann, M.A. Assistant Professor, Calcutta Madrasah. 8vo. sewed, pp. 106. 10s. 6d.

Blochmann.—A Treatise on the Ruba’í entitled Risalah i Tarahan. By Abha Ahmad ’Ali. With an Introduction and Explanatory Notes, by H. Blochmann, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 11 and 17. 2s. 6d.

Blochmann.—The Persian Metres by Saífí, and a Treatise on Persian Rhyme by Jami. Edited in Persian, by H. Blochmann, M.A. 8vo. sewed pp. 62. 3s. 6d.

Catalogue of Arabic and Persian Books, Printed in the East. Constantly for sale by Trübner and Co. 16mo. sewed, pp. 46. 1s.


Hafiz of Shiraz.—Selections from His Poems. Translated from the Persian by Herman Bicknell. With Preface by A. S. Bicknell. Demy 4to., pp. xx. and 384, printed on fine stout plate-paper, with appropriate Oriental Bordering in gold and colour, and Illustrations by J. R. Herbert R.A. £2 2s.

Mirkhond.—The History of the Atabeks of Syria and Persia. By Muhammad Ben Kháwendsháh BenMahmud, commonly called Mirkhond. Now first Edited from the Collation of Sixteen MSS., by W. H. Morley, Barrister-at-law, M.R.A.S. To which is added a Series of Facsimiles of the Coins struck by the Atabeks, arranged and described by W. S. W. Vaux, M.A., M.R.A.S. Roy. 8vo. cloth, 7 Plates, pp. 118. 1848. 7s. 6d.


Among the Contents will be found translations from Hafiz, from Omer el Kheiyám, and from other Persian as well as Arabic poets.

Palmer.—A Concise Dictionary of the Persian Language. By E. H. Palmer, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. Square 16mo. pp. viii. and 364, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Palmer.—The Poems of Hafiz of Shiraz. Translated from the Persian into English Verse by E. H. Palmer, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. Post 8vo. cloth. (In preparation.)

Palmer.—Persian Grammar. See page 45.


Whinfield.—GULSHAN-i-RAZ; The Mystic Rose Garden of Sa'd ud din Mahmud Shabistani. The Persian Text, with an English Translation and Notes, chiefly from the Commentary of Muhammed Bin Yahya Lahiji. By E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of H.M.B.C.S. 4to. pp. xvi., 94, 60, cloth. 1880. 10s. 6d.

Whinfield.—THE QUATRAINS OF OMAR KHAYYAM. Translated into English Verse by E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of Bengal Civil Service. Post 8vo, cloth, pp. 96. 1881. 5s.

______________________________

PIDGIN-ENGLISH.

Leland.—PIDGIN-ENGLISH SING-SONG; or Songs and Stories in the China-English Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By Charles G. Leland. Fcap. 8vo. cl., pp. viii. and 140. 1876. 5s.

______________________________

PRAKRIT.

Cowell.—A SHORT INTRODUCTION TO THE ORDINARY PRAKRIT OF THE SANSKRIT DRAMAS. With a List of Common Irregular Prakrit Words. By Prof. E. B. Cowell. Cr. 8vo. limp cloth, pp. 40. 1875. 3s. 6d.

Cowell.—PRAKRITA-PRAKASA; or, The Prakrit Grammar of Vararuchi, with the Commentary (Manorama) of Bhamaha; the first complete Edition of the Original Text, with various Readings from a collation of Six MSS, in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, and the Libraries of the Royal Asiatic Society and the East India House; with Copious Notes, an English Translation, and Index of Prakrit Words, to which is prefixed an Easy Introduction to Prakrit Grammar. By Edward Byles Cowell, of Magdalen Hall, Oxford, Professor of Sanskrit at Cambridge. New Edition, with New Preface, Additions, and Corrections. Second Issue. 8vo, cloth, pp. xxxii. and 204. 1888. 14s.

______________________________

PUKSHTO (PAKKHTO, PASHTO).

Bellev.—A GRAMMAR OF THE PUJKHTO OR PUUKHTO LANGUAGE, ON A New and Improved System. Combining Brevity with Utility, and Illustrated by Exercises and Dialogues. By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super-royal 8vo., pp. xii. and 156, cloth. 19s.

Bellev.—A DICTIONARY OF THE PUJKHTO, OR PUUKHTO LANGUAGE, ON A New and Improved System. With a reversed Part, or English and Pukhto, By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super Royal 8vo. up. xii. and 356, cloth. 42s.
Plowden.—TRANSLATION OF THE KALID-I-AFGHANI, the Text Book for the Pakhto Examination, with Notes, Historical, Geographical, Grammatical, and Explanatory. By TREVOR CHICHERE PLOWDEN, Captain H.M. Bengal Infantry, and Assistant Commissioner, Panjab. Small 4to. cloth, pp. x. and 395 and ix. With Map. Lahore, 1875. £2 10s.

Thorburn.—BANNÚ; or, Our Afghan Frontier. By S. S. Thorburn, I.C.S., Settlement Officer of the Bannú District. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 460. 1876. 18s.


Trumpp.—GRAMMAR OF THE PÁŠTO, or Language of the Afghans, compared with the Iranian and North-Indian Idioms. By Dr. Ernest Trumpp. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 412. 21s.

---

RUSSIAN.

Riola.—A GRADUATED RUSSIAN READER, with a Vocabulary of all the Russian Words contained in it. By H. Riola. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 314. 1879. 10s. 6d.


Key to the above. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 126. 1878. 5s.

---

SAMARITAN.

Nutt.—A SKETCH OF SAMARITAN HISTORY, DOGMA, AND LITERATURE. Published as an Introduction to "Fragments of a Samaritan Targum. By J. W. Nutt, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 172. 1874. 5s.


---

SAMOAN.

Aitareya Brahmanam of the Big Veda. 2 vols. See under Haug.

D'Alwis.—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT, PALL, AND SINEHALLSE LITERARY WORKS OF CYLON. By James D'Alwis, M.A.S., Advocate of the Supreme Court, &c., &c. In Three Volumes. Vol. I., pp. xxii. and 244, sewed. 1870. 8s. 6d.

Apastamb/y Sutra.—APHORISMS OF THE SACRED LAWS OF THE HINDUS, by APASTAMBHA. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by G. Bühler. By order of the Government of Bombay. 2 parts. 8vo. cloth, 1868-71. £1 4s. 6d.


Atharva Veda Prátiçákhya.—See under Whitney.


Avery.—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF VERB-INFLECTION IN SANSCRIT. By J. Avery. (Reprinted from the Journal of the American Oriental Society, vol. x.) 8vo. paper, pp. 106. 4s.


Benfey.—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSCRIT LANGUAGE, for the use of Early Students. By Theodor Benfey, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Göttingen. Second, revised and enlarged, edition. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 296, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Benfey.—A GRAMMAR OF THE LANGUAGE OF THE VEDAS. By Dr. Theodor Benfey. In 1 vol. 8vo., of about 650 pages. [In preparation.]

Benfey.—VEDICA UND VERWANDTES. By Theod. Benfey. Crown 8vo. paper, pp. 178. Strassburg, 1877. 7s. 6d.

Benfey.—VEDICA UND LINGUISTICA.—By Th. Benfey. Crown 8vo. pp. 264. 10s. 6d.

Bibliotheca Indica.—A Collection of Oriental Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Old Series. Fasc. 1 to 235. New Series. Fasc. 1 to 408. (Special List of Contents to be had on application.) Each Fasc. in 8vo., 2s.; in 4to., 4s.

Bibliotheca Sanskrita.—See Trübner.
Bombay Sanskrit Series. Edited under the superintendence of G. Bühlcr, Ph. D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Elphinstone College, and F. Kielhorn, Ph. D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies, Deccan College. 1868-70.

1. PanchatANTRA IV. AND V. Edited, with Notes, by G. Bühlcr, Ph. D. Pp. 84, 16. 8s.

2. NágójiHatta’s ParibháshendusékhaRAs. Edited and explained by F. Kielhorn, Ph. D. Part I., the Sanskrit Text and Various Readings. pp. 116. 10s. 6d.

3. PanchatAnTRA ii. AND iii. Edited, with Notes, by G. Bühlcr, Ph. D. Pp. 86, 14, 2. 7s. 6d.

4. PanchatAnTRA i. Edited, with Notes, by F. Kielhorn, Ph. D. Pp. 114, 63. 7s. 6d.

5. Kálidása’s Rághuvamśa. With the Commentary of Mallinátha. Edited, with Notes, by Shankar P. Panñit, M.A. Part I. Cantos I.—VI. 8s. 6d.

6. Kálidása’s Málayikánántmtra. Edited, with Notes, by Shankar P. Panñit, M.A. 10s. 6d.

7. NágójiHatta’s ParibháshendusékhaRAs. Edited and explained by F. Kielhorn, Ph. D. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribháshás, i.—xxxvii.) pp. 184. 10s. 6d.

8. Kálidása’s Rághuvamśa. With the Commentary of Mallinátha. Edited, with Notes, by Shankar P. Panñit, M.A. Part II. Cantos VII.—XII. 8s. 6d.

9. NágójiHatta’s ParibháshendusékhaRAs. Edited and explained by F. Kielhorn. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribháshás xxxviii.—lxix.) 7s. 6d.


11. BhartriHari’s NitisatAkA and VáhagyasatAka, with Extracts from Two Sanskrit Commentaries. Edited, with Notes, by Kásináth T. Telang. 9s.

12. NágójiHatta’s ParibháshendusékhaRAs. Edited and explained by F. Kielhorn. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribháshás lxx.—cxcii.) 7s. 6d.

13. Kálidása’s Rághuvámaśa, with the Commentary of Mallinátha. Edited, with Notes, by Shankar P. Panñit. Part III. Cantos XIV.—XIX. 8s. 6d.

14. Víkrámatánkadevacharita. Edited, with an Introduction, by G. Bühlcr. 7s. 6d.


16. The VíkrámaorváśiyaM. A Drama in Five Acts. By Kálidása. Edited with English Notes by Shankar P. Panñit, M.A. pp. xii. and 129 (Sanskrit Text) and 148 (Notes). 1879. 10s. 6d.

Boroohah.—A Companion to the Sanskrit-Reading Undergraduates of the Calcutta University, being a few notes on the Sanskrit Texts selected for examination, and their Commentaries. By Anundoram Boroohah. 8vo. pp. 64. 3s. 6d.

Boroogah.—Bhavabhuti and His Place in Sanskrit Literature. By Anundoram Boroogah. 8vo. sewed, pp. 70. 5s.

Brhat-Sanhita (The).—See under Kern.

Brown.—Sanskrit Prosody and Numerical Symbols Explained. By Charles Philip Brown, Author of the Telugu Dictionary, Grammar, etc., Professor of Telugu in the University of London. Demy 8vo. pp. 64, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Burnell.—Ryktantarvāyākarāṇa. A Prātīcākkhya of the Samaveda. Edited, with an Introduction, Translation of the Sutras, and Indexes, by A. C. Burnell, Ph.D. Vol. I. Post 8vo. boards, pp. lviii. and 84. 10s. 6d.


Burnell.—On the Aindra School of Sanskrit Grammarians. Their Place in the Sanskrit and Subordinate Literatures. By A. C. Burnell. 8vo. pp. 120. 10s. 6d.

Burnell.—The Sāmadhiñānabrahmāna (being the Third Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sāyana, an English Translation, Introduction, and Index of Words, by A. C. Burnell. Volume I.—Text and Commentary, with Introduction. 8vo. pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.

Burnell.—The Abheyabrāhmaṇa (being the fourth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. The Sanskrit Text. Edited, together with Extracts from the Commentary of Sāyana, etc. An Introduction and Index of Words. By A. C. Burnell, Ph.D. 8vo, pp. 51 and 109. 10s. 6d.

Burnell.—The Devatādhyaabrāhmaṇa (being the Fifth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. The Sanskrit Text edited, with the Commentary of Sāyana, an Index of Words, etc., by A. C. Burnell, M.R.A.S. 8vo. and Trans., pp. 34. 5s.

Burnell.—The Jaiminiya Text of the Abheyabrāhmaṇa of the Sāma Veda. Edited in Sanskrit by A. C. Burnell, Ph. D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 56. 7s. 6d.

Burnell. — The Samhitopanishaddbrāhmaṇa (Being the Seventh Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. The Sanskrit Text. With a Commentary, an Index of Words, etc. Edited by A. C. Burnell, Ph.D. 8vo. stiff boards, pp. 86. 7s. 6d.
57 and 59; Ludgate Hill, London, E.C.

Burnell.—The Vançabrahmana (being the Eighth Brähmana) of the Sâma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sâyapa, a Preface and Index of Words, by A. C. Burnell, M.R.A.S., etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliii., 12, and xii., with 2 coloured plates. 10s. 6d.

Catalogue of Sanskrit Works Printed in India, offered for Sale at the affixed nett prices by Trübner & Co. 16mo. pp. 52. 1s.

Chintamon.—A Commentary on the Text of the Bhagavad-Gîtâ; or, the Discourse between Krishna and Arjuna of Divine Matters. A Sanscrit Philosophical Poem. With a few Introductory Papers. By Hurrychund Chintamon, Political Agent to H. H. the Guicowar Mulhar Rao Maharajah of Baroda. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 118. 6s.

Vols. II. and III. The Essays. A New Edition, with Notes by E. B. Cowell, Professor of Sanskrit at Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 544, and x. and 520. 1873. 28s.

Cowell and Eggeling.—Catalogue of Buddhist Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection). By Professors E. B. Cowell and J. Eggeling. 8vo. sd., pp. 66. 2s. 6d.

Da Cunha.—The Sahyadri Khanda of the Skanda Purâna; a Mythological, Historical and Geographical Account of Western India. First edition of the Sanskrit Text, with various readings. By J. Gerson Da Cunha, M.R.C.S. and L.M. Eng., L.R.C.P. Edinb., etc. 8vo. bds. pp. 580. £1 1s.


Dutt.—Kings of Kâshmîra: being a Translation of the Sanskrit Work Rajatarangini of Kahlana Pandita. By J. Ch. Dutt. 12mo. paper, pp. v. 302, and xxiii. 4s.

Gautama.—The Institutes of Gautama. See Auctores Sanscriti.

Goldstücker.—A Dictionary, Sanskrit and English, extended and improved from the Second Edition of the Dictionary of Professor H. H. Wilson, with his sanction and concurrence. Together with a Supplement, Grammatical Appendices, and an Index, serving as a Sanskrit-English Vocabulary. By Theodor Goldstücker. Parts I. to VI. 4to. pp. 400. 1856-1863. 6s. each

Goldstücker.—Panini: His Place in Sanskrit Literature. An Investigation of some Literary and Chronological Questions which may be settled by a study of his Work. A separate impression of the Preface to the Facsimile of MS. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty’s Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the Manava-Kalpa-Sûtra, with the Commentary of Kûmarila-Swâmin. By Theodor Goldstücker. Imperial 8vo. pp 268, cloth. £2 2s.


Griffith.—The Ramáyana of Válmíki. Translated into English verse.
   By Ralph T. H. Griffith, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. 5 vols.
   Vol. II., containing Book III., with additional Notes and Index of Names. Demy 8vo. pp. 504, cloth. 18s. Out of print.
   Vol. IV. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 432. 1873. 18s.
   Vol. V. Demy 8vo. pp. 368, cloth. 1875. 15s.


Haas.—Catalogue of Sanskrit and Pali Books in the Library of the British Museum. By Dr. Ernst Haas. Printed by Permission of the British Museum. 4to, cloth, pp. 200. £1 1s.


Jaiminiya-Nyáya-Mála-Vistara.—See under Actores Sanscriti.


Kern.—The Aryabhatiya, with the Commentary Bhatadipikā of Paramadighara, edited by Dr. K. Kern. 4to. pp. xii. and 107. 9s.


Kielhorn.—Kátányana and Patanjali. Their Relation to each other and to Panini. By F. Kielhorn, Ph. D., Prof. of Orient. Lang. Poona. 8vo. pp. 64. 1876. 3s. 6d.


Lanman.—On Noun-Inflection in the Veda. By R. Lanman, Associate Professor for Sanskrit in the Johns Hopkins University. 8vo. pp. 276, wrapper. 1880. 10s.
Mahabharata.—Translated into Hindi for Madan Mohun Bhatt, by Krishnachandra Radhamadhakrmin, of Benares. Containing all but the Harivamsa. 3 vols. 8vo. cloth. pp. 574, 510, and 1106. £3 3s.


Mahá-Visa-Charita; or, the Adventures of the Great Hero Ramá. An Indian Drama in Seven Acts. Translated into English Prose from the Sanskrit of Bhavabhúti. By John Pickford, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s.

Maino-i-Khard (The Book of the).—The Pazand and Sanskrit Texts (in Roman characters) as arranged by Neriosengh Dhaival, in the fifteenth century. With an English translation, a Glossary of the Pazand texts, containing the Sanskrit, Rosian, and Pahlavi equivalents, a sketch of Pazand Grammar, and an Introduction. By E. W. West. 8vo. sewed, pp. 484. 1871. 16s.


Megha-Duta (The). (Cloud-Messenger.) By KáliDása. Translated from the Sanskrit into English verse, with Notes and Illustrations. By the late H. H. Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. The Vocabulary by Francis Johnson, sometime Professor of Oriental Languages at the College of the Honourable the East India Company, Haileybury. New Edition. 4to. cloth, pp. xi. and 150. 10s. 6d.

Muir.—Translations from Sanskrit Writers. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” page 3.

Muir.—Original Sanskrit Texts, on the Origin and History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated, and Illustrated by John Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D., Ph.D.


88 Linguistic Publications of Trübner & Co.,

Vol. III. The Vedas: Opinions of their Authors, and of later Indian Writers, on their Origin, Inspiration, and Authority. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. pp. xxxii. 312, cloth. 1868. 16s.

Vol. IV. Comparison of the Vedic with the later representations of the principal Indian Deities. Second Edition Revised. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 524, cloth. 1875. 21s.

Vol. V. Contributions to a Knowledge of the Cosmogony, Mythology, Religious Ideas, Life and Manners of the Indians in the Vedic Age. 8vo. pp. xvi. 492, cloth, 1870. 21s.


Naradýya Dharma Sastram; OR, THE INSTITUTES OF NARADA. Translated for the First Time from the unpublished Sanskrit original. By Dr. Julius Jolly, University, Wurzburg. With a Preface, Notes chiefly critical, an Index of Quotations from Narada in the principal Indian Digests, and a general Index. Crown 8vo., pp. xxxv. 144, cloth. 10s. 6d.


Oppert.—ON THE WEAPONS, ARMY ORGANIZATION, AND POLITICAL MAXIMS of the Ancient Hindus. With Special Reference to Gunpowder and Fire Arms. By G. Oppert. 8vo. sewed, pp. vi. and 162. Madras, 1880. 7s. 6d.


Rámâyana of Válmiki.—5 vols. See under Griffith.


Big-Veda Sanhita.—A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS. Constituting the First Ashtaka, or Book of the Rig-veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late H. H. Wilson, M.A. Second Edition, with a Postscript by Dr. Fitzedward Hall. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth, pp. iii. and 348. Price 21s.

Big-Veda Sanhita.—A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns, constituting the Fifth to Eighth Ashtakas, or books of the Rig-veda, the oldest authority for the Religious and Social Institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late Horace Hayman Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Edited by E. B. Cowell, M.A., Principal of the Calcutta Sanskrit College. Vol. IV. 8vo. cloth, pp. 214. 14s.

A few copies of Vols. II. and III. still left. [Vols. V. and VI. in the Press.]
57 and 59, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C. 89

Rig-Veda-Sanhita: The Sacred Hymns of the Brahmans. Translated and explained by F. Max Müller, M.A., LL.D., Fellow of All Souls' College, Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford, Foreign Member of the Institute of France, etc., etc. Vol. I. Hymns to the Maruts, or the Storm-Gods. 8vo. cloth, pp. 351. and 264. 1869. 12s. 6d.


Sabdakalpadruma, the well-known Sanskrit Dictionary of Rajah Radhakanta Deva. In Bengali characters. 4to. Parts I to 40. (In course of publication.) 3s. 6d. each part.


Sakuntala.—A Sanskrit Drama in Seven Acts. Edited by Monter Williams, M.A. Second Edition. 8vo. cl. £1 1s.


Sarva-Sabda-Sambodhini; or, The Complete Sanskrit Dictionary. In Telugu characters. 4to. cloth, pp. 1078. £2 15s.

Surya-Siddhanta (Translation of the).—See Whitney.

Tâttviriya-Pratiçakhya.—See Whitney.

Tarkavachaspati.—Vachaspatya, a Comprehensive Dictionary, in Ten Parts. Compiled by Taranatha Tarkavachaspati, Professor of Grammar and Philosophy in the Government Sanskrit College of Calcutta. An Alphabetically Arranged Dictionary, with a Grammatical Introduction and Copious Citations from the Grammarians and Scholiasts, from the Vedas, etc. Parts I to XIII. 4to. paper. 1873–6. 18s. each Part.

Thibaut.—The Sûlavasútras. English Translation, with an Introduction. By G. Thibaut, Ph.D., Anglo-Sanskrit Professor Benares College. 8vo. cloth, pp. 47, with 4 Plates. 5s.

Thibaut.—Contributions to the Explanation of Jyotisha-Vedânga By G. Thibaut, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 27. 1s. 6d.

Trübner's Bibliotheca Sanscrita. A Catalogue of Sanskrit Literature, chiefly printed in Europe. To which is added a Catalogue of Sanskrit Works printed in India; and a Catalogue of Pali Books. Constantly for sale by Trübner & Co. Cr. 8vo. 6d., pp. 84. 2s. 6d.

Vardhamana.—See Auctores Sanscriti, page 82.

Vedarthayatna (The); or, an Attempt to Interpret the Vedas. A Marathi and English Translation of the Rig Veda, with the Original Saṁhitā and Pada Texts in Sanskrit. Parts I. to XXVIII. 8vo. pp. 1–896. Price 3s. 6d. each.
Vishnu-Purana (The); a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purāṇas. By the late H. H. Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by Fitz-Edward Hall. In 6 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. cxl. and 200; Vol. II. pp. 343; Vol. III. pp. 344; Vol. IV. pp. 346, cloth; Vol. V. Part I. pp. 392, cloth. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. V., Part II, containing the Index, compiled by Fitz-Edward Hall. 8vo. cloth, pp. 288. 12s.


Whitney.—Atharva Veda Prātiṣṭhākhyā; or, Čānandiyā Caturādhyā-yikā (The). Text, Translation, and Notes. By William D. Whitney, Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College. 8vo. pp. 286, boards. £1 11s. 6d.


Whitney.—Tāttvāntam Prātiṣṭhākhyā, with its Commentary, the Tribhāshyaratara: Text, Translation, and Notes. By W. D. Whitney, Prof. of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven. 8vo. pp. 469. 1871. £1 5s.


Whitney.—A Sanskrit Grammar, including both the Classical Language, and the Older Language, and the Older Dialects, of Veda and Brahmana. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 486. 1879. 12s.

Williams.—A Dictionary, English and Sanscrit. By Monier Williams, M.A. Published under the Patronage of the Honourable East India Company. 4to. pp. xii. 362, cloth. 1851. £3 3s.

Williams.—A Sanskrit-English Dictionary, Etymologically and Philologically arranged, with special reference to Greek, Latin, German, Anglo-Saxon, English, and other cognate Indo-European Languages. By Monier Williams, M.A., Boden Professor of Sanskrit. 4to. cloth, pp. xxv. and 1186 £4 14s. 6d.

Williams.—A Practical Grammar of the Sanskrit Language, arranged with reference to the Classical Languages of Europe, for the use of English Students, by Monier Williams, M.A. 1877. Fourth Edition, Revised. 8vo. cloth. 15s.

Wilson.—Works of the late Horace Hayman Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Soc. of Germany, etc., and Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford.
Vols. I. and II. Essays and Lectures chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus, by the late H. H. Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and Edited by Dr. Rheinhold Rost. 2 vols. cloth, pp. xiii. and 359, vi. and 416. 21s.


Vols. VI., VII., VIII. IX. and X. Part I. Vishnu Purāna, a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition. Vols. I. to V. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purāṇas. By the late H. H. Wilson, Edited by Fitzedward Hall, M.A., D.C.L., Oxon. 8vo., pp. cal. and 260; 344; 344; 346, cloth. 2l. 12s. 6d.

Vols. X., Part 2, containing the Index to, and completing the Vishnu Purāna, compiled by Fitzedward Hall. 8vo. cloth. pp. 268. 12s.

Vols. XI. and XII. Select Specimens of the Theatre of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late Horace Hayman Wilson, M.A., F.R.S. 3rd corrected Ed. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. lxxi. and 384; and iv. and 418, cl. 21s.

Wilson.—Select Specimens of the Theatre of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late Horace Hayman Wilson, M.A., F.R.S. Third corrected edition. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. lxxxi. and 384; iv. and 418, cloth. 2l.

CONTENTS.


Vol. II.—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—Mājāti and Mādhava, or the Stolen Marriage—Mudrā Rakshasa, or the Signet of the Minister—Rāmaśīll, or the Necklace—Appendix, containing short accounts of different Dramas.


Wilson (H. H.).—See also Megha Duta, Rig-Veda, and Vishnu-Purāna.

Yajurveda.—The White Yajurveda in the Madhyandina Recension. With the Commentary of Mahidhara. Complete in 36 parts. Large square 8vo. pp. 571. £4 10s.

SHAN.


Cushing.—Elementary Handbook of the Shan Language. By the Rev. J. N. Cushing, M.A. Small 4to. boards, pp. x. and 122. 1880. 12s. 6d.

Cushing.—A Shan and English Dictionary. By J. N. Cushing, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 600. 1881. £1 1s. 6d.
SINDHI.

Trump.—Grammatic of the Sindhi Language. Compared with the Sanskrit-Prakrit and the Cognate Indian Vernaculars. By Dr. Ernest Trump. Printed by order of Her Majesty's Government for India. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi, and 590. 15s.

SINHALESE.


SUAILILI.

Krapf.—Dictionary of the Suahili Language. By the Rev. Dr. L. Krapf. With an Appendix, containing an outline of a Suahili Grammar. The Preface will contain a most interesting account of Dr. Krapf's philological researches respecting the large family of African Languages extending from the Equator to the Cape of Good Hope, from the year 1843, up to the present time. Crown 8vo. In Preparation.

SYRIAC.

Phillips.—The Doctrine of Addai the Apostle. Now first Edited in a Complete Form in the Original Syriac, with an English Translation and Notes. By George Phillips, D.D., President of Queen's College, Cambridge. 8vo. pp. 122, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Tamil.


Lazarus.—A Tamil Grammar designed for use in Colleges and Schools. By John Lazarus, B.A. Small 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 230. 1878. 5s. 6d.

Lazarus.—A Tamil Grammar, Designed for use in Colleges and Schools. By J. Lazarus. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 230. London, 1879. 5s. 6d.


Telugu.


Arden.—A Companion Telugu Reader to Arden’s Progressive Telugu Grammar. 8vo. cloth, pp. 130. Madras, 1879. 7s. 6d.

TIBETAN.

Csoma de Körös.—A Dictionary Tibetan and English (only). By A. Csoma de Körös. 4to. cloth, pp. xxii. and 352. Calcutta, 1834. £2 2s.

Csoma de Körös.—A Grammar of the Tibetan Language. By A. Csoma de Körös. 4to. sewed, pp. xii. and 204, and 40. 1834. 25s.

Lewin.—A Manual of Tibetan, being a Guide to the Colloquial Speech of Tibet, in a Series of Progressive Exercises, prepared with the assistance of Yapa Ugyen Gyatso, by Major Thomas Herbert Lewin. Oblong 4to. cloth, pp. xi. and 176. 1879. £1 1s.

__________________________

TURKI.

Shaw.—A Sketch of the Turki Language. As Spoken in Eastern Turkistan (Kabghar and Yarkand). By Robert Barklay Shaw, F.R.G.S., Political Agent. In Two Parts. With Lists of Names of Birds and Plants by J. Scully, Surgeon, H.M. Bengal Army. 8vo. sewed, Part I., pp. 130. 1875. 7s. 6d.

__________________________

TURKISH.

Arnold.—A Simple Transliterated Grammar of the Turkish Language. Compiled from various sources. With Dialogues and Vocabulary. By Edwin Arnold, M.A., C.S.I., F.R.G.S. Pott 8vo. cloth, pp. 80. 1877. 2s. 6d.

Hopkins.—Elementary Grammar of the Turkish Language. With a few Easy Exercises. By F. L. Hopkins, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 48. 1877. 3s. 6d.

Redhouse.—On the History, System, and Varieties of Turkish Poetry, Illustrated by Selections in the Original, and in English Paraphrase. With a notice of the Islamic Doctrine of the Immortality of Woman’s Soul in the Future State. By J. W. Redhouse, M.R.A.S. Demy 8vo, pp 64. 1879. (Reprinted from the Transactions of the Royal Society of Literature) sewed, 1s. 6d.; cloth, 2s. 6d.

Redhouse.—The Turkish Campaigner’s Vade-Mecum of Ottoman Colloquial Language; containing a concise Ottoman Grammar; a carefully selected Vocabulary, alphabetically arranged, in two parts, English and Turkish, and Turkish and English; also a few Familiar Dialogues; the whole in English characters. By J. W. Redhouse, F.R.A.S. Third Edition. Oblong 32mo. limp cloth. 1881. 6s.
UMBRIAN.

**Newman.**—The Text of the Iguvine Inscriptions, with interlinear Latin Translation and Notes. By Francis W. Newman, late Professor of Latin at University College, London. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 54, sewed. 1868. 2s.

URIYA.

**Maltby.**—A Practical Handbook of the Uriya or Odiya Language. By Thomas J. Maltby, Madras C.S. 8vo. pp. xiii. and 201. 1874. 10s. 6d.
The borrower must return this item on or before the last date stamped below. If another user places a recall for this item, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return.

Non-receipt of overdue notices does not exempt the borrower from overdue fines.

Harvard College Widener Library
Cambridge, MA 02138 617-495-2413

Please handle with care.
Thank you for helping to preserve library collections at Harvard.